

JUNIOR ASTROLOGY COURSE

LESSONS 1 - 9

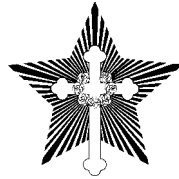


VOLUME 1

Rosicrucian Fellowship

Junior Astrology Course

Lessons 1 - 9



The Rosicrucian Fellowship

MOUNT ECCLESIA
OCEANSIDE, CALIFORNIA, USA

COPYRIGHT 2001
BY
THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP

All rights, including that of translation, reserved. For permission to copy or translate, application should be made to the publisher.

THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP
INTERNATIONAL HEADQUARTERS
2222 MISSION AVENUE
PO BOX 713
OCEANSIDE, CALIFORNIA, 92049-0713, USA

Telephone: (760) 757-6600
Fax: (760) 721-3806
rosfshp@rosicrucianfellowship.org
<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org>

Compiled at Mount Ecclesia
October 2001

Table of Contents

Introduction.....	3
LESSON 1.....	5
LESSON 2.....	9
LESSON 3.....	13
LESSON 4.....	17
LESSON 5.....	23
LESSON 6.....	26
LESSON 7.....	29
LESSON 8.....	34
LESSON 9.....	38
Review and Test to continue lessons.....	42
Answers to Lessons	43

Dear Friend,

We are happy to have your request for our Astrology course. Our three courses in Astrology are based on the Teachings as given to humanity by the Brothers of the Rosicrucian Order through *The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception* and the personal investigations of Max Heindel, their messenger.

In order to realize the most benefit from our Astrology courses we suggest you study our Preliminary Philosophy Course consisting of twelve lessons. The Preliminary Philosophy Course must be completed by regular mail one lesson at a time. We hope that the understanding of life and its problems offered by this course will bring you much comfort and joy.

A New Age is dawning, and wonderful opportunities await those who understand and cooperate with the cosmic forces operating to break humanity's bond of materialism and usher in a new order with higher spiritual concepts. As we bring ourselves into harmony with these forces, we not only greatly hasten our own progress, but make it possible for us to aid in the great work of uplifting all humanity.

These lessons are not sold. The Rosicrucian Teaching is free, but the expenses incidental to their production and website distribution are met by free-will offerings from students "as the heart dictates and the means permit." However, all receive the same teaching and attention even though circumstances may be such that some are unable to assist in supporting the work.

We would love to be able to provide personal one-on-one instruction to all who are interested in our courses, but our resources do not allow this. Therefore, this study course is set up as a college-type self-study course where the student becomes his own teacher. Answers to all questions are given in the back of the booklet. Please do not send your individual lesson answers to us.

Please feel that we are your friends, and that we consider it a pleasure and a privilege to assist you in any way possible to live the higher life, which leads to true happiness and spiritual unfoldment.

We send our best wishes for your spiritual progress.

Yours in service,
The Rosicrucian Fellowship,
Education Department

Materials You Can Buy for Our Courses in Astrology

Note: The *Information for Astrology Course* booklet (AI), available online, contains all of the required course reference materials found in the books below. With the exception of the required chart calculation worksheets (HDD or HDP), it contains all of the reference materials needed for the Junior and Senior Astrology Courses.

1] *Simplified Scientific Ephemeris* for 1911, 1912, and 1932 computed for *noon* (order *Information for Astrology Course* booklet [AI] or E1911, E1912, and E1932).

2] *Simplified Scientific Tables of Houses* (TBH).

3] *Simplified Scientific Astrology* - Complete textbook on the art of erecting horoscopes, with dictionary of astrological terms (ASP). Available online.

4] *The Message of the Stars* - An esoteric exposition of Natal and Medical Astrology explaining the arts of reading and progressing the Horoscope and diagnosing diseases (MSP). Available online.

5] Horoscope Data Sheets (one pad of 50 - HDP) *noon*.

All of the above can be obtained from our Order Department.

INFORMATION FOR THE ASTROLOGICAL STUDENT

The following information will be found very valuable and may be profitably memorized by all students of astrology.

THE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC

Number	Symbol	Name	Number	Symbol	Name	Number	Symbol	Name
1	♈	Aries	5	♌	Leo	9	♐	Sagittarius
2	♉	Taurus	6	♍	Virgo	10	♑	Capricorn
3	♊	Gemini	7	♎	Libra	11	♒	Aquarius
4	♋	Cancer	8	♏	Scorpio	12	♓	Pisces

THE PLANETS

Symbol	Name	Rules	Symbol	Name	Rules	Symbol	Name	Rules
☉	Sun	Leo ♌	☾	Moon	Cancer ♋	♂	Mars	Aries ♈
♀	Venus	Taurus ♉	♄	Saturn	Capricorn ♑	♂	Mars	Scorpio ♏
♀	Venus	Libra ♎	♄	Saturn	Aquarius ♒	♅	Uranus	Aquarius ♒
☿	Mercury	Gemini ♊	♃	Jupiter	Pisces ♓	♆	Neptune	Pisces ♓
☿	Mercury	Virgo ♍	♃	Jupiter	Sagittarius ♐	♇	Pluto	Scorpio ♏
						♇	Pluto	Aries ♈

THE ASPECTS

Symbol	Name	Degrees Apart	Symbol	Name	Degrees Apart
♌	Conjunction	0	♌	Trine	120
*	Sextile	60	♌	Opposition	180
□	Square	90		Parallel	1-1/2

CLASSIFICATION OF SIGNS

The Signs are divided into Cardinal, Fixed, and Common; Fire, Earth, Air, and Water. They are as follows:

Cardinal	Fixed	Common
1 Aries	2 Taurus	3 Gemini
4 Cancer	5 Leo	6 Virgo
7 Libra	8 Scorpio	9 Sagittarius
10 Capricorn	11 Aquarius	12 Pisces

Fire	Earth	Air	Water
1 Aries	2 Taurus	3 Gemini	4 Cancer
5 Leo	6 Virgo	7 Libra	8 Scorpio
9 Sagittarius	10 Capricorn	11 Aquarius	12 Pisces

THE ANGLES

ASC — Ascendant (1st house cusp)
 MC — Medium Coeli or Midheaven (10th house cusp)
 DS — Descendant (7th house cusp)
 IC — Imum Coeli (4th house cusp)

THE POWER POINT SYMBOLS

⊗ — Part of Fortune
 ♀ — Ascending (North) Node; Dragon's Head
 ♂ — Descending (South) Node; Dragon's Tail

It is well understood that astronomically the Sun is not a planet, but astrologically it is considered as such. The Parallel is the aspect formed between two planets when they are in the same degree of declination either north or south of the celestial equator within an orb of 1°30'.

Note that while the planets change among themselves and are never in the same order twice, the signs of the zodiac never change their order of sequence.

Astrology Letter No. 1

Dear Friend,

You have before you the first lesson in Spiritual Astrology, but we feel that it would be incomplete if only the mathematical side were elucidated and the spiritual side neglected, for the latter part of Astrology is the kernel, the essence, while mathematics is only the terms of the outer expression.

The *hands* of the clock show the time of events in daily life, but they would remain inert and motionless were they not propelled onward by a force in the hidden *spring*. Their stoppage might cause us to miss an appointment. The visible planets also mark events of life like the hands of a clock; they also are propelled in their courses by an unseen force analogous to the spring in a clock, except that the Great Spirits whose bodies they are never stop, and therefore we never *miss* an appointment registered upon the *clock of destiny*, although we may cancel it — under certain circumstances — as we do engagements in ordinary life.

It is said of Edison that when he was night operator in a railway telegraph office, he put a pail upon a shelf, led a hose from a faucet into it, turned on a small stream of water calculated to fill the pail before the next train was due, placed his chair under the pail, and went to sleep. The overflowing water compelled him to waken and attend to business as no alarm could have done. We are all turning a constant stream of actions for good or ill into the reservoir of *time*, and the overflow is always coming back to us and impelling us to new deeds. It does not matter if we have gone to sleep as Edison; even the sleep of death cannot abrogate the deeds of the immortal spirit. A new birth brings each back exactly when his pail of *time is full*, so that he may reap what he has sown.

It is of the greatest importance that you should understand this viewpoint very thoroughly. We do not have a certain fate because we are born at a certain moment and impelled by stellar rays then prevailing. If so, we should then have a right to rail at fate for being born under an evil star without choice or prerogative. We should then hate God for making us subject to such a fate. Edison would have had a right to be provoked if any one had awakened him in the manner described, but knowing that his own act before going to sleep had caused the wetting and realizing the benefit of the heroic treatment, he probably felt well pleased. So with us, if we realize that our own past acts are the determinators of our conditions and that the stars simply mark the most favorable time for harvesting what we have sown, we shall be more contented and seek to learn the lessons of life instead of railing because of what we lack in faculty or fortune.

Hoping that you will ponder over these important distinctions and always maintain that we were born at a certain time because the positions of the stars were then such as would bring us the fate we had earned and the lessons to be learned, I am,

Yours in Fellowship,

Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 1

In commencing such a course of instruction where the teacher has no means of knowing to what extent a pupil is informed upon the subject of study, the only safe method is to assume that he knows absolutely nothing thereof, otherwise the teacher may omit instruction upon rudimentary matters which he thinks are common knowledge, to find later that his neglect has given the pupil wrong ideas which may be difficult to eradicate.

Therefore, we shall begin at the beginning of our subject and request students already informed upon matters treated in the early lessons to be patient. The next lessons give instruction in the method of calculating a horoscope.

The Basis of Calculations

Time

A horoscope is simply a chart of the heavens calculated by the rules of astronomy. It shows certain positions of the planets and zodiacal signs in relation to the earth. These positions are not permanent, however. If they were, the location of the heavenly bodies could be determined once for all time without need of further calculation. The influence of the planets upon the Earth would then also remain constant, and there would be no use for astronomy or astrology. But as the Earth makes a complete revolution upon its axis each 24 hours, every point in the northern heavens may be seen once a day from any point in the northern half of the Earth, and every star in the southern heavens rises and sets each day in every part of the southern half of our globe. The Earth and its sister planets revolve around the sun at such varying rates that their positions relative to the Earth and to one another are constantly changing. Every day the heavens are different from every other day. If a child were born *now*, while you are reading this, the positions of the planets at this moment will not be duplicated for about twenty-six thousand years, a period which the astronomers call a "Great Sidereal Year." In the meantime the relations of the planets would undergo an infinite number of kaleidoscopic changes; consequently their influence would be different with respect to every individual born in the interval, and thus *time* becomes a prime factor in the science of astrology.

Place

It is further evident, however, that time is not the same the world over. When the Sun rises at the place where you live, it is setting at another place; so that when it is morning in your home, it is evening for the people in another part of the world. This makes another difference in the horoscopes of children born at the same moment but in different parts of the world, as you will readily understand when you consider that the Sun's rays affect the Earth differently in the morning, at noon, and at midnight. The planets' places and influence would also differ in the case of children born at the same time but in opposite parts of the world, for if a planet were just above the birthplace of one, its rays would impinge upon that child with unimpeded force, but to reach the other, born in an opposite part, it would be necessary for the stellar ray to travel directly through the Earth — as radio waves cross mountains — and part of its force would thus be spent by the time it reached the child. Therefore planets under the Earth have less influence on a life than those above.

Thus you see that *time* and *place* are the basic factors in a horoscope, and the more accurately we are able to determine them, the better we shall be able to delineate the character and predict events for those whom we aim to help.

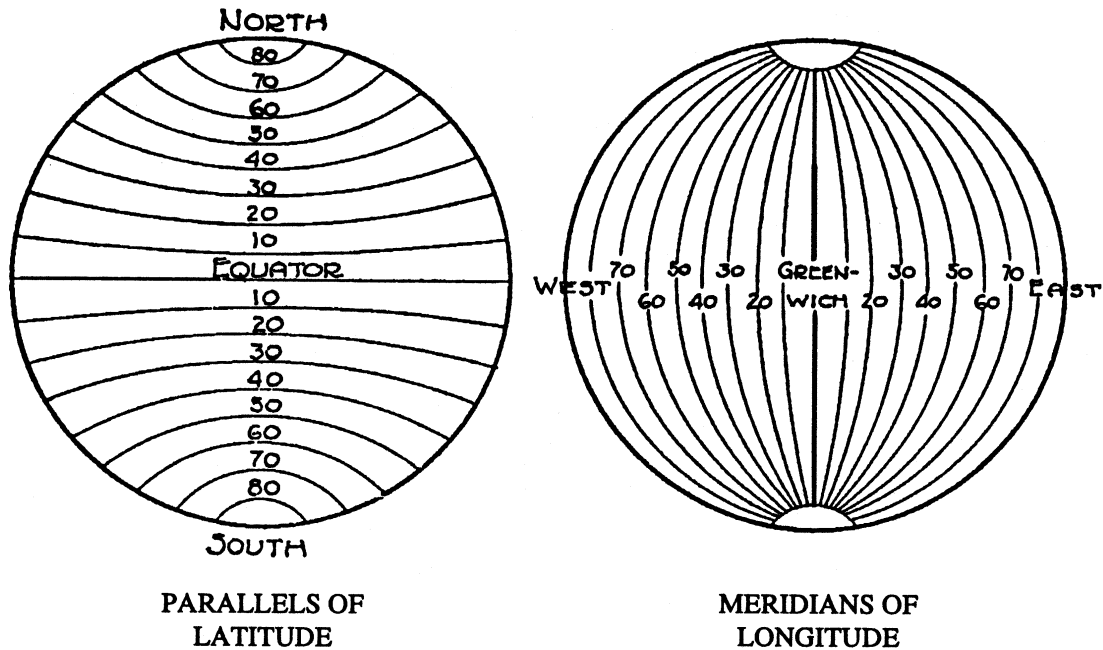
The Exact Time

In noting the time of birth of children it is advisable to have the clock set as accurately as possible. Mark that the time of birth in the astrological sense is not the moment of delivery but the instant when the infant gives its first cry, for that cry is the completion of its initial breath. After entering the lungs, the air, charged with the subtle stellar influences peculiar to that moment, is carried by the blood through every part of the sensitive little infant body and stamps every atom and memory center with its vibrations. This primal impression will prevail during life, though the atoms change again and again just as a scar perpetuates itself upon the flesh, because the memory center, also called the "seed-atom", located in the heart (see *Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception* pages 97-98), retains the first stellar impulse which acts as a blue-print on the Etheric Matrix that controls the various components of the atom rebuilt during this lifetime. Therefore, the stellar rays at the moment of birth exert a powerful influence all through life. They are impelling forces which sway us hither and thither as driftwood is propelled by currents of the sea.

It is the purpose of astrology to teach that these forces exist and that by exerting our Will Power we may steer the bark of our life as we wish, and bring ourselves to live better lives in harmony with the Laws of Nature, and also teach how we may help others in like endeavor.

The Exact Place

Latitude



Geographically, the Earth is divided by two sets of imaginary lines, one running from East to West, and the other from North to South. The circle running East-West halfway between the North and South poles, as shown in the above chart, is called the Equator. Other circles, called Parallels of Latitude, are imagined running parallel to the equator, and their use is to measure the distance of any place north or south of the equator. Now get an atlas, and look at the map of North America. Along the right and left hand borders you will see certain numbers. Note that a curved line runs from number 50 on the right to number 50 on the left. This is the fiftieth degree of latitude. All cities along this line, in America, Europe, or Asia are equidistant from the equator, and are said to be located in "*Latitude 50 North.*"

Another line runs from number 40 on the left border to number 40 on the right. Let us note some of the principal cities on or near this line: San Francisco is a little further south, Denver right on the line; Chicago and New York a trifle north. Now turn to the map of Europe. There the right and left hand numbers with their connecting circles are also parallels of latitude. At the number 40 you will see Lisbon and Madrid. Proceeding eastward Rome and Constantinople appear a little to the north of our line.

These places may be said, for the purpose of elementary instruction, to be in the same degree of latitude, and therefore another determinant must be used to differentiate the location of each place from all others.

Longitude

This is accomplished by dividing the Earth from pole to pole by another set of imaginary circles called Meridians of Longitude, shown in the above chart running the North-South axis. They are so

called because all places located along such a circle have noon at the same instant, regardless of how far they are from the equator or whether near the north or south pole.

Now look again at your map of Europe. There you will see numbered lines running from the top of the map to the bottom. These are meridians of longitude. One is numbered 0. If you follow that line you will find London, and close thereto a place called Greenwich. That is the location of the world's greatest observatory, and for purposes of astronomical calculation all places on Earth are considered as being so and so many degrees west or east of Greenwich.

Thus, by *Latitude* we obtain the location of a certain place *North* or *South* of the equator. By *Longitude* we designate its position *East* or *West* of Greenwich.

When the location of a place is stated in terms of latitude *and* longitude, it marks a certain spot beyond all doubt or possibility of confusion with any other place, and gives the astrologer the second of the primal factors necessary to calculate a scientific horoscope: *place*.

Questions:

1] What is meant by Longitude and Latitude?

2] Go to the first section of the *Simplified Scientific Tables of Houses* or pages 3 and 4 in the *Information For Astrology Course* booklet and state the location, i.e., the nearest exact degree (no minutes) of longitude and latitude of:

Berlin (Germany)
 Vienna (Austria)
 Baghdad (Iraq)
 Santiago (Chile)
 Ottawa (Canada)
 Detroit (Michigan, US)
 Los Angeles (California, US)
 Vancouver (Canada)

3] When does birth occur from the astrological viewpoint?

4] How can the planets at birth influence the whole life?

5] What is the purpose of astrology?

6] Write the names of the signs of the zodiac and their corresponding symbols.

The Source Research Bureau - The Julian and Gregorian Calendar

The true length of the tropical year is not 365.25 days, but 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 45.5 seconds, leaving a difference of 11 minutes and 14.5 seconds by which the Julian year is too long. This amounts to a little more than 3 days in 400 years.

Pope Gregory, therefore, under the advice of the distinguished astronomer Clavius, ordered that the calendar should be corrected by dropping ten days, so that the day following October 4, 1582, should be called the fifteenth instead of the fifth; and further, to prevent any future displacement of the equinox, he decreed that thereafter only such century years should be leap years as are divisible by 400.

Present differences of the two calendars is thirteen, and will remain so until the year 2100. May 12, 1886, according to the Julian calendar would be May 25, 1886, according to the Gregorian calendar.

Source: Manual of Astronomy. Young.

Astrology Letter No. 2

Dear Friend,

Let us consider how the heavens influence our lives through the twelve houses. Suppose we are out driving, and our road follows the seacoast, but a mile or so inland. A breeze is blowing from the ocean and as it passes over the country separating us from the sea, it brings upon invisible wings, messages from that land which evoke pleasure or aversion according to their nature. In one place an aroma of new mown hay fills us with delight; perhaps we are nauseated by the oversweet smell of jasmine on the next stretch of our journey and later become really ill from the stench of stagnant marsh water. But then we enter a forest, and soon its grateful pine balm restores the normal health and spirits.

In our journey from the cradle to the grave we carry the twelve houses with us in the auric atmosphere surrounding each one of us as the air envelops the flying earth. Each house mirrors part of the life; each holds some of our life lessons; each represents how we have worked or shirked before in that department of life's school. At the appropriate time of life we reap from each house what we have sown in past lives—that is, unless we forestall the harvest in time. Is our 11th house afflicted, do friends betray and forsake us, do they leave us heartsick, or nauseate us like the scent of jasmine and stagnant marsh water? Then let us examine the horoscope, for it reveals what is hidden in our auric atmosphere. The friends saw us and we them through the 11th angle, and something ill-smelling must be there. It may be that we long to be befriended more than to befriend others. Let us cease to be like the debilitating jasmine and seek to emulate the sturdy strength of the invigorating pine tree; then we shall find friends flocking around, admiring our strength. Not all have such sturdy natures, but we can attract equally by kindness, as soothing to sorrowing hearts as perfume of new mown hay to the senses, and thus we may rid the house of friends of affliction.

Yours in Fellowship,
Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 2

If you go on your housetop or any other convenient elevation on a clear night, you will see a great many stars adorning the vaulted arch of heaven, and if you look more closely you will observe that they all twinkle—that is to say, with the exception of perhaps one or two which shine with a perfectly steady light. The twinklers are suns of other solar systems so far away that a traveler going with the speed of light would require hundreds of years to reach some of them. They move in such enormous circles and are at such a distance that they appear to maintain the same positions relative to one another. Therefore they are called "fixed stars."

There is a radical difference between the twinklers and the stars which emit a steady light. If you watch one of the latter night after night, you will find that it changes position relative to the fixed stars in a direction from west to east, the same as the Sun. Continued observation of the various heavenly bodies whose light is steady will show that they all follow the same path among the maze of fixed stars. Four such luminous planets are visible to the naked eye at various times of the year. Their names are Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and Venus. A fifth, Mercury, is usually so close to the Sun that it is invisible on account of the luminosity of the Sun's rays, but at times it may be seen in the west shortly after sunset or in the east just before sunrise. It twinkles like a fixed star, although it is a planet. There is a spiritual reason for the anomaly, but as that feature would divert our attention, we will pass it by at present.

A telescope is required to properly observe the three planets nearest the outskirts of our solar system, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto.

These eight heavenly bodies move around the Sun. So does the Earth; and the Moon revolves about the Earth; but when we look into space it appears as if the Earth stands still, and Sun, Moon,

and planets all move around us. The ancient Ptolemaic system of astronomy in vogue until modern times was based upon this conception of the universe, and subscribed to by all until superseded by the Copernican theory. Skeptics and scoffers who have never taken time nor trouble to investigate, arrogantly maintain that since the Copernican theory has proved that the planets, including the Earth, move around the Sun, that fact in itself is prima facie evidence of the fallacy of astrology, which they term as "exploded superstition."

We do not care to "convince a man against his will," and deem a defense of astrology superfluous, but feel that it may benefit beginners to know the astrologer's views.

When the Sun's rays slant, as they do morning and evening, they give less heat than at noon when they are more nearly perpendicular. Although we are millions of miles nearer the Sun in midwinter than in summer, it is coldest in winter because the Sun's rays are more nearly horizontal than at any other time of the year. In summer the scorching heat of the perpendicular ray is not lessened because we are then farthest from the Sun. Thus it is evident from observation that the angle of the ray is practically sole determinant of its effect upon the Earth.

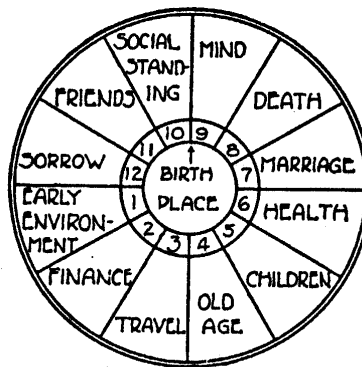
Astrology deals also with planetary angles and their observed effects upon humanity. It teaches that varying angles of Sun and planets give different physical, moral, and mental tendencies. The discovery of Copernicus does not render the tabulated statistics of astrologers null and void any more than it eliminates heat from the solar ray. When a certain angle has been established, a corresponding heat is felt today as before the days of Copernicus, and the finer influences dealt with by astrology are not missing, either.

Neither is it an argument against the truth and utility of astrology that predictions sometimes fail. If all came true, it would prove life an unprofitable struggle against inexorable fate and the human will of no avail.

Signs and Houses

The path pursued by Sun and planets among the fixed stars, year after year, is called the ecliptic, and the fixed stars grouped near this great circle are called the natural zodiac.

In each of the twelve months the Sun appears to travel through a certain group of the zodiacal stars, and therefore they have been divided into twelve natural "signs" of the zodiac. Astrologers also speak of twelve "houses," and it is often a sore puzzle to the beginner to differentiate between these "signs" and "houses," and to understand their relation to one another in the horoscope. We shall therefore try to elucidate the matter as plainly as possible. Procure an orange, apple, or any other soft, ball-shaped article, and six long knitting needles. Pierce the ball with them in such a manner that they resemble twelve spokes in a wheel. The ball will then represent the Earth, and the projecting parts of the needles are dividing lines between house and house, each house being located between two needles.



THE HOUSES
Diagram No. 1

into twelve parts, but because houses are derived from different reference points than signs they do not always contain 30 zodiacal degrees each. For example, in diagram number 2, the 10th house contains 21 zodiacal degrees (counting from 18 to 30 of Sagittarius is 12 degrees, from 0 to 9 of Capricorn is 9 degrees - a total of 21 degrees). The 11th house contains 23 zodiacal degrees (9 to 30 degrees of Capricorn is 21 degrees plus 0 to 2 degrees of Aquarius gives a total of 23 degrees). The deviation of house length from an even 30 degrees becomes more and more pronounced as one moves further north or south of the equator.

Notice

In order to understand the next lesson you will require an ephemeris for 1912 (refer to the lesson information sources on page 3).

Questions:

- 1]** What is the difference between the signs and the houses?
- 2]** What is the difference between the signs of the zodiac and the planets?
- 3]** What is a degree? How many degrees are there in each sign?
- 4]** How many signs and how many houses are there?
- 5]** What determines the influence of a planet?
- 6]** How many degrees are there from Aries 1 to Taurus 15?

Astrology Letter No. 3

"Who seeks for heaven *alone*, to save his soul,
 May keep the *law*, yet will not reach the goal.
 Who walks in *love* may sometimes wander far;
 Yet God will bring him where the blessed are."

These are lines by an unknown poet, but they ring absolutely true to the teachings of Christ in regard to the rich young man, and also to the teachings given in Paul's inimitable 13th chapter of 1st Corinthians. Love is the source of life; love alone makes life worth living, and therefore I feel that in a course of astrology from the Mystic's viewpoint the planet of love, Venus, has first claim on our consideration.

You know that each *house* represents a certain department of life, and when you learn the intrinsic value of the planets you will be able to read a message from the stars independently of books and authorities. By exercising your own divine power of reason to combine the simple basic factors, you may become an astrologer (the name means reasoner concerning the stars); any brainless poll parrot can babble about what the books say. It is easy to read and recite; but it requires thought to reach an independent conclusion and give an adequate interpretation of the stellar script. That effort, however, is productive of wonderful soul growth, so I hope that you will read little but think much; then you will develop a deeper and more reliable knowledge than the most erudite authorities can impart and a soul-power of inestimable value, namely, *intuition*.

I can teach you how to *erect* a horoscope; there are certain definite, hard and fast rules; but neither I nor anyone else can teach you how to *read* in an adequate manner. The best method is to aid students to combine the basic factors of horoscopical judgment and to draw logical conclusions therefrom. This we will commence in our next letter.

Yours in Fellowship,
 Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 3

True Local Time

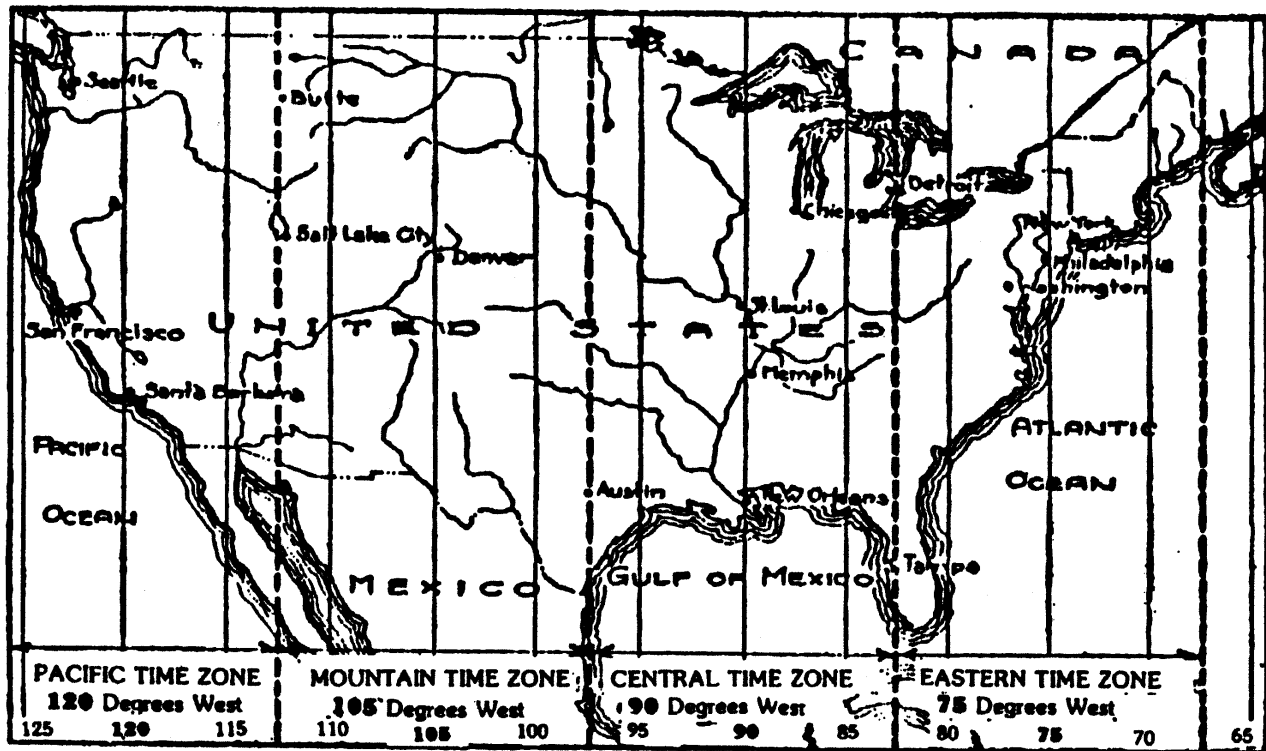
In our first lesson we spoke about time in general. We will now consider a special kind of time, namely, True Local Time. This is the same as Sun Time, which is gauged by the instant when the Sun crosses the meridian (when it is directly overhead) at any particular place. This instant marks True Local Noon for that place. We will also learn how to convert Standard Time, the prevailing time in the United States, into True Local Time.

Prior to November 18, 1883, the time used in any particular locality was Sun Time, that is, True Local Time.

But since that time it has been found convenient to substitute what is called Standard Time, for Sun Time, particularly in America, and therefore the student should understand the division of the country into time zones, so that he may be able to make necessary corrections when calculating horoscopes for dates subsequent to the institution of Standard Time.

This innovation grew out of the confusion which existed in railroad time-tables before its introduction. Where several railroads entered a city, each had its clocks set to a standard of its own, and in addition, the people in that city had their own local time. Sometimes the clock on one railway station varied half an hour from that of another railroad company, and both pointed to a different time from the timepiece on the city hall. It was therefore suggested that if the country be divided into time zones, each about fifteen degrees of longitude in width (this being the distance the Sun travels in one hour), and all the clocks in each division set to one uniform time, gauged by a meridian located in the

center of its time zone, the difficulty would be overcome. Accordingly, America was divided into four such zones by three imaginary lines, as illustrated in the diagram:



In the Eastern Time Zone clocks are set to the 75th Meridian, 5 hours earlier than Greenwich Mean Time.

In the Central Time Zone time is regulated to the 90th Meridian, which is 6 hours earlier than Greenwich.

In the Mountain Time Zone timepieces are governed according to the 105th Meridian, which is 7 hours earlier than Greenwich Mean Time.

In the Pacific Time Zone time is set to the 120th Meridian, 8 hours earlier than Greenwich.

In all cities located on these Standard Meridians (indicated by arrows on our diagram), such as Philadelphia and Denver, Standard Time is also the True Local Time, and no correction is required in calculation of horoscopes. But Detroit, which you will see located near the dividing line between the Eastern and Central Time Zones, is 8 degrees west of the 75th Meridian, and its clocks are therefore 32 minutes faster than Sun Time, for when they show noon according to the 75th Meridian Standard, the True Local Time is 32 minutes before twelve. Chicago you see a little east of the 90th Meridian (2 degrees). When the clocks there are at twelve, it is really 8 minutes past the noon hour. San Francisco clocks show noon when the True Local Time is only 11:50 A.M., because that city is 2 1/2 degrees west of the Standard Meridian. Correction is therefore necessary because True Local Time must be used in all subsequent calculations of the horoscope. The rule for obtaining True Local Time is: to the *nearest* Standard Meridian Time, *add* four minutes for each degree the birth place is *east* of the Meridian corresponding to that Time. If the birth place is *West* of that Meridian, *subtract* four minutes for each degree it is *West* thereof.

To illustrate, we will find the True Local Time for a birth at New York, July 23, 1912, 5:56 AM, Standard Time. By reference to the map we find that New York is in about 74 degrees West Longitude, which is *one* degree *east* of the nearest Standard Time Meridian, namely, the 75th meridian. Following our rule, we add *one* times four, or four minutes to the time shown by the clock (5:56 A.M.), obtaining thereby 6:00 AM, which is the True Local Time of birth.

Similarly, for a birth at New York, July 28, 1912, 9:56 PM, we find that the True Local Time is 10:00 PM.

Note specially, however, that this correction of Standard to True Local Time applies only to the United States and is required only for dates subsequent to Nov. 18, 1883, when Standard Time was adopted. But, in such other countries as have special time regulations, these must be taken into account in calculating True Local Time.

Greenwich Mean Time

We are now to learn about another kind of time. Suppose that we have a pole many billions of miles long, and that the earth is sufficiently soft so that we can imbed the pole therein. Then, as we look out along our pole, we shall find it pointing directly at one of the fixed stars. As the Earth turns upon its axis, our pole will point to different stars at various times, but from the time it is in line with one certain star to the next time it reaches that position, the Earth will have made one complete revolution. This is a Sidereal Day and our only absolutely correct measurement of time.

When you look in your ephemeris on March 21, 1912, you see in the column marked "Sidereal Time (ST)," the numbers 23 (hours), 54 (minutes); the next day has a different sidereal time, and so has every day through the rest of the year. You may therefore think our statement wrong, but there would be no such difference if the Earth were stationary in space. In addition to revolving upon its axis, however, it also travels in an orbit around the Sun, and so if the pole, which we imagine stuck in the Earth, points to a certain star on the noon of March 21st, it must move a little further to catch up with the Sun (which marks our noon), on March 22nd. On March 23rd, it must have moved still a little further after passing the marking star, and yet further for every succeeding day in the year. Moreover, as the speed of the Earth is variable at different times of the year, so also the difference in time between the sidereal clock and the solar clock varies. Therefore, we cannot even use Sun Time in our civil life, but are forced to average these differences in time, and thus we get what is called *mean time*. Further, as the greatest observatory of modern times is at Greenwich, England, the world sets its clocks by the timepiece there, and calls it Greenwich Mean Time.

The ephemeris gives us the longitude of each planet at noon, Greenwich Mean Time, for every day in the year. If we were all born in Greenwich and at twelve o'clock noon, we might just set the numbers given in the ephemeris for our birthday, down in the horoscope without further calculation. But as most of us were born at places east or west of Greenwich, a correction is obviously necessary, and the fact that people are born at all hours of the day necessitates a further correction, so that the position of the planet may be accurately calculated for the birth time at the birthplace. How this is accomplished and the philosophy of the correction will be seen by the following illustration.

Any circle, as you know, is mathematically divided into 360 degrees, and you may with profit look up what is said about this in *Lesson No. 1*, where the Sun's motion in its orbit was the theme. That revolution takes one year, and thus the Sun's seeming daily motion is about one degree. But the Earth also describes a circle upon its axis in twenty-four hours, and so appears to move one degree of space in four minutes, or fifteen degrees in one hour. New York is located in about 74 degrees west longitude, and the Sun must therefore travel 4 hours, 56 minutes from the noon mark at Greenwich to reach the midday position at New York. And when the Sun is at the zenith in Greenwich, and the clocks there strike twelve, the rays of the morning Sun are only peeping at New York, and its clocks point to 7:04 AM.

A little child born in New York at 7:04 o'clock in the morning and another child born in London at noon would thus be born at exactly the same moment, though the clocks differed at their birthplaces. But it would be necessary to correct the New York birth time to Greenwich time, in order to use the ephemeris calculated for the latter place. This is done by adding to the True Local Time of birth, four minutes for every degree of longitude, if the birthplace is west of Greenwich, or subtracting four minutes for each degree of longitude if the birthplace is east of Greenwich.

We will now calculate the Greenwich Mean Time for a birth at New York, July 23, 1912, 5:56 AM, Standard Time. We found in the first part of this lesson that the corresponding True Local Time was 6:00 AM, which we will use in the following calculation.

New York is about 74 degrees West longitude. Multiply that number by four minutes; the product is 296 minutes. As there are 60 minutes in an hour, we reduce the 296 minutes by dividing by that number; thus we obtain 4 hours and 56 minutes. This we add to our True Local Time of birth, 6:00

AM, and obtain 10:56 AM, which is our Greenwich Mean Time. That is to say, at the time when our child was born in New York, and the clocks in that place pointed to 5:56 AM, the observatory clock in Greenwich, England, indicated the time as 10:56 AM. When Greenwich Mean Time has been found, the student is advised to forget the birth time in further calculations upon that horoscope, for only Greenwich Mean Time is then used. Thus you see how by the above correction we have changed Standard Time to Greenwich Mean Time.

Questions:

1] What is the True Local Time when clocks set to Standard Time show 11:25 at Chicago; 9:30 at New York, 10:55 at Denver (all AM)?

2] What is the Greenwich Mean Time when it is 2:00 PM, Standard Time, at Chicago?

Notice: Please be sure to include ALL calculations in reaching your answers. Please do not fail to read and reread the pages in which you find the answers to these questions. After carefully studying the subject matter, strive to condense your answer as much as possible, taking into consideration the principal points.

Astrology Letter No. 4

Dear Friend,

In our last letter we started a dissertation on Venus, which was in a certain sense sidetracked ere well commenced; we continue:

The intrinsic nature of Venus may be summed up in the ideas of Harmony and Rhythm; therefore, she has the tendency to draw together all who are in accord, to unite mankind in pleasant companionships of varying degrees which we call friendship and love. The department of our lives in which she will exercise her beneficent office is, of course, indicated by the house, and the quality or degree by her configurations with other planets. If well placed in the third house, which signifies brothers and sisters, we may conclude that we have *earned* the love of our relatives by devotion in a former life, and that their affection for us will brighten this earthly existence. From the angle of the 7th house she may draw to us a soul companion whose conjugal love would make this earth seem heaven-like, for true marriage, marriage of souls, is a song of ecstatic joy, a paean of praise by kindred spirits. It is taught by the angels in heaven to the tuneful accompaniment of the Song of the Spheres, and whoever succeeds in bringing even the faintest chord of that celestial harmony to earth has a song of joy in his heart, a source of gladness which no sorrow can diminish.

From the 11th house Venus will attract kind friends whose affections we have won before—for the horoscope shows what we have earned—joy or sorrow. We have made our "luck"; the stars only mark the time to reap, as the Sun calls the harvest man. The kindness of friends today was enlisted yesterlife by our helpful acts. Nor can we *keep* friends, life partners, relatives, in bonds of love unless we keep feeding the fires of love. We must continue brotherly and sisterly to retain affection from such relatives. It requires a friend to hold friendship, and we must act as lovers to merit continued conjugal affection, or the love light will wane no matter how well Venus is placed. The planets show only the trend of things; we have made the tendencies given by a well placed Venus and we can also mar them. If we do, an afflicted Venus in the horoscope of our next life will make it difficult for us to attract love. Let us so build that the Venus ray may be the brightest of all.

Yours in Fellowship,
Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 4

Sidereal Time

We have now mastered the preliminary points in astrology; we understand the importance of time and place, how they are determined by longitude and latitude; also the relation of signs and houses. Thus we are prepared to commence casting a horoscope.

You have procured a *Simplified Scientific Ephemeris for 1912*, which gives the planets' places as seen from the observatory at Greenwich each noon during the whole year. You will notice that on the right hand pages there is a column marked S.T.. That means Sidereal Time; and in that column we shall find our starting point for this lesson.

A technical explanation of what Sidereal Time is would have a tendency to confuse the average student at his present stage of astrological progress, and as it is unessential to our calculation, we therefore simply describe its use: *the Sidereal Time at birth* determines the *sign* (and degree) to be placed on each of the twelve *houses*.

Be sure to get these three—Sidereal Time, Signs, and Houses—thoroughly connected in your mind, for they are the first factors in the calculation of all horoscopes. If you memorize each rule well, you will master the next lesson more easily.

The Previous Noon

Our starting point of calculation is the Sidereal Time given in the ephemeris for the noon *previous* to birth. Please note the emphasis we place on the word "previous;" there is a reason. A horoscope calculated by our system for a certain time and place will be exactly like one figures by any other truly scientific method, but the rules of other systems are complicated; to find the Houses involves subtraction in certain cases, addition in others. We endeavor to simplify the rules of astrology, and in this operation use only addition; but you must be sure to understand the term "the noon previous to birth." If you miss that and get the wrong starting point, all your calculations must necessarily be out of line.

A few examples may serve to make the point clear. If a child is born on August 20th at 11:55 AM (five minutes to twelve), August 19, 12 Noon, is the noon previous to birth. If the child were born August 20th at five minutes past 12:00 (12:05 PM), the previous noon would be that of August 20th, and we should use the Sidereal Time of that day, recorded in the ephemeris, as our starting point.

Rule To Find the Sidereal Time at Birth

To the Sidereal Time at noon *previous* to birth (given in the ephemeris), we *add*:

1] A correction of 10 seconds for every 15 degrees of longitude the birthplace is *west* of Greenwich.

2] The interval between the previous noon and the True Local Time of birth.

3] Correction of 10 seconds for every hour of that interval.

The sum of these is the Sidereal Time at birth; but sometimes the sum is more than 24 hours, and as that is the ultimate length of a day, we simply subtract 24 hours and work with the remainder in such cases.

When you calculate a horoscope for a birthplace *east* of Greenwich, subtract *the corrections for longitude* instead of adding.

We will try first to find the Sidereal Time of birth occurring in London, England, September 15th, 1912, at 2 AM.

Turn to the month of September in the ephemeris and note the Sidereal Time recorded opposite Sept. 14, which is the noon previous to birth. This S.T. is 11 hours, 32 minutes. There is no correction for Longitude, as London is very close to Greenwich. The interval from the previous noon, September 14, to birth, September 15 at 2 AM, is 14 hours, and the correction for that interval at 10 seconds per hour is 140 seconds, or 2 minutes and 20 seconds. These we tabulate and add:

	Hr.	Min.	Sec.
Sidereal Time at noon previous to birth, September 14, as given in ephemeris:	11	32	00
Correction of 10 sec. for every 15 deg. West Longitude of birthplace. (London is 0 deg. West):	+00	00	00
Interval from previous noon (September 14), to True Local Time of birth (September 15, 2 AM):	+14	00	00
Correction of 10 sec. for each hour of interval—140 sec:	+00	02	20
Subtotal:	25	34	20
We subtract the circle of 24 hours:	-24	00	00
S.T. at birth:	01	34	20

In calculations for places in England the correction for Longitude is so small that it is negligible, but it makes quite a difference in America or Asia.

Our next imaginary child is born in New York, July 23, 1912, at 5:56 AM Standard Time which equals 6:00 AM True Local Time (see Lesson No. 3). In the ephemeris we see that the Sidereal Time on July 22nd (noon previous) is 7 hours, 59 minutes at Greenwich. But New York, the birthplace, is 74

degrees of Longitude west of Greenwich, and our rule requires us to *add* a correction of 10 sec. for every 15 degrees of West Longitude; 74 divided by 15 gives 4, with 14 deg. over, and 4 times 10 sec. gives 40 sec.; for the 14 deg. over we allow 9 sec., which is added to 40 making 49 sec. We must add the interval from the previous noon to birth. Previous noon is July 22nd, at 12 o'clock, and from that time till birth, 6 AM, July 23rd, gives an interval of 18 hours. Our last addition is 10 seconds for each of the 18 hours interval, 180 sec., which equals 3 minutes, as there are 60 seconds in a minute. Now we will tabulate these numbers properly, and add.

	Hr.	Min.	Sec.
Sidereal Time at noon previous to birth, (July 22), as given in ephemeris:	07	59	00
Correction of 10 sec. for every 15 deg. West Longitude:	+00	00	49
Interval from previous noon to True Local Time of birth:	+18	00	00
Correction of 10 sec. for each hour of interval—180 sec:	+00	03	00
Subtotal:	26	02	49
As this is more than 24 hours we subtract and work with the remainder:	-24	00	00
S.T. at birth:	02	02	49

We next calculate the Sidereal Time of a birth occurring at New York, July 23rd, at 9:56 PM Standard Time which is 10:00 PM True Local Time (see Lesson No. 3). The previous noon is July 23rd, at 12 o'clock, and the Sidereal Time given in the ephemeris for that day is 8 hours, 3 minutes. The correction for longitude of the birthplace is the same as in the previous example, as both are supposed to be born in New York. The interval from previous noon, July 23rd, to 10 PM, the hour of birth, is 10 hours, and the correction of 10 seconds for each hour of that interval is 100 seconds, or 1 minute, 40 seconds. These numbers we tabulate and add.

	Hr.	Min.	Sec.
Sidereal Time at noon previous to birth, (July 23), as given in ephemeris:	08	03	00
Correction of 10 sec. for every 15 deg. West Longitude:	+00	00	49
Interval from previous noon to True Local Time of birth:	+10	00	00
Correction of 10 sec. for each hour of interval—100 sec:	+00	01	40
S.T. at birth:	18	05	29

The addition of 49 and 40 seconds makes 89, but as there are 60 seconds in a minute we convert the 89 seconds to 1 minute and 29 seconds.

Our final example will demonstrate the method of calculating Sidereal Time for *birthplaces in east longitude*; and to obtain both comparison and contrast we will figure for a birth occurring at Madras, India, on July 23rd 1912, at 10:00 PM. Madras is about 80 degrees East Longitude; New York is 74 degrees West, and as the birth times are the same, all the factors of calculation will be identical, but the *subtraction* of correction for longitude will give a different result. We tabulate as follows:

	Hr.	Min.	Sec.
Sidereal Time at noon previous to birth, (July 23), as given in ephemeris:	08	03	00
Less correction of 10 sec. for every 15 degrees East Longitude:	-00	00	53
Subtotal:	08	02	07
Plus interval from previous noon (July 23) to True Local Time of birth:	+1 0	00	00
Correction of 10 seconds per hour of interval from previous noon to birth:	+0 0	01	40
S.T. at birth:	18	03	47

Thus you see that there is a difference in the Sidereal Time at birth, between that of a child born in New York and that of another born in Madras at the time the clock pointed in each place to 10:00 PM; and though it is not as great a variation as in the solar time, it may bring a different degree of the Zodiac on the houses.

Questions:

1] What is the use of Sidereal Time?

2] What is the noon previous to: (a) March 25, 5:00 AM? (b) June 17, 1:00 PM? (c) August 2, 1:00 AM?

3] Please calculate the Sidereal Time for each of the birth dates below given.

a) Figure the Sidereal Time of a birth occurring in Denver, Longitude 105 West, at 4:00 PM Standard Time, June 6, 1912.

Hrs Mins Secs

Sidereal Time at noon PREVIOUS to birth. _____

Add 10 seconds for each 15 degrees of longitude the birthplace
Is west of Greenwich—note: an easy and quick method to obtain
the required number of seconds is to multiply the degrees of
longitude by 2, then divide the result by 3. _____

Add the interval between the noon PREVIOUS to birth and the
True Local Time of birth. _____

Add 10 seconds for every hour of that interval. _____

Sidereal Time at the birthplace on the birth hour. _____

Note: Where the above is more than 24 hours, subtract 24. _____

The remainder is the Sidereal Time at birth. _____

b) Figure the Sidereal Time of a birth occurring in Chicago, Longitude 88 West, at 4:00 AM Standard Time, June 6, 1912.

Hrs Mins Secs

Sidereal Time at noon PREVIOUS to birth.

Add 10 seconds for each 15 degrees of longitude the birthplace
Is west of Greenwich—note: an easy and quick method to obtain
the required number of seconds is to multiply the degrees of
longitude by 2, then divide the result by 3.

Add the interval between the noon PREVIOUS to birth and the
True Local Time of birth.

Add 10 seconds for every hour of that interval.

Sidereal Time at the birthplace on the birth hour.

Note: Where the above is more than 24 hours, subtract 24.

The remainder is the Sidereal Time at birth.

Correction of Ten Seconds For Each Fifteen Degrees of Longitude:

For 01 degree of Longitude allow:	01 sec.
For 02 degrees of Longitude allow:	01 sec.
For 03 degrees of Longitude allow:	02 sec.
For 04 degrees of Longitude allow:	03 sec.
For 05 degrees of Longitude allow:	03 sec.
For 06 degrees of Longitude allow:	04 sec.
For 07 degrees of Longitude allow:	05 sec.
For 08 degrees of Longitude allow:	05 sec.
For 09 degrees of Longitude allow:	06 sec.
For 10 degrees of Longitude allow:	07 sec.
For 11 degrees of Longitude allow:	07 sec.
For 12 degrees of Longitude allow:	08 sec.
For 13 degrees of Longitude allow:	09 sec.
For 14 degrees of Longitude allow:	09 sec.
For 15 degrees of Longitude allow:	10 sec.

Correction of Ten Seconds Per Hour of Interval:

For 6 min. of time allow:	1 sec.
For 12 min. of time allow:	2 sec.
For 18 min. of time allow:	3 sec.
For 24 min. of time allow:	4 sec.
For 30 min. of time allow (1/2 hr):	5 sec.
For 36 min. of time allow:	6 sec.
For 42 min. of time allow:	7 sec.
For 48 min. of time allow:	8 sec.
For 54 min. of time allow:	9 sec.
For 60 min. of time allow (1 hr):	10 sec.

Astrology Letter No. 5

Dear Friend,

Mars is the exact opposite of Venus, and if we study him now while the characteristics of Venus are fresh in mind, we may learn more of his nature. The first great contrast I wish to point out is that the higher the status of a person in the scale of evolution, the better Venus is placed in the horoscope, and the younger the soul, the more it is dominated by the discordant martial ray. The animals are wholly under the sway of Mars, for as Venus nourishes the love nature, so Mars fosters the passions. An illustration will make the difference clear.

Suppose Venus is Ruler and situated in the 7th House (representing the public), sextile to Jupiter in the 9th (religion), trine to the Moon in the 11th (friends). It is then easy to see that here we have a person well disposed toward the public (Venus in 7th); Jupiter is benevolence, and his being placed in the 9th House shows his work to be along religious lines; the Moon signifies the people, and is in the house of friends; in short, good planets in good aspect describe him as a benefactor of mankind, much esteemed for his benevolence.

Now take an opposite case, where Mars is Ruler, placed in the 10th House, denoting social status, square to Uranus, (whose keynote may be called ingenuity), in the 7th House, which is the public. These are so-called evil planets and aspects, signifying that this person uses his ingenuity as a menace to the public; and if Mars is also square Saturn, the planet which binds and restricts, and Saturn is placed in the 12th House (sorrow, trouble, and imprisonment), we may conclude that his depredations will bring him into jail as a public enemy.

But let us now suppose that the potential public enemy comes as a child under the influence of the developed benefactor, that his horoscope is read, the latent tendencies to evil detected, and pains taken to eradicate them before they get a chance to flower. Saturn in the 12th House will always make him a recluse; very few are ever strong enough to break the bonds of Saturn, but the power of Mars may be turned to construction, and Uranus may bring ingenious inventions from his laboratory to the public. No matter how evil a horoscope seems, it also has good points, and if we as parents can find and bring them out, great will be our treasure in heaven.

Yours in Fellowship,
Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 5

As we have now learned to find the sidereal time at birth for any place on our planet, we will proceed to cast the horoscope of an imaginary child born in New York City, NY, July 23, 1912, at 6:00 AM, **True Local Time** (5:56 AM Standard Time). We figured the sidereal time of this birth to be 2 hours, 2 minutes, and 49 seconds. Now you need a Tables of Houses (see our *Simplified Scientific Tables of Houses*, which covers latitudes from 0 to 66 degrees). Students who live in the Southern Hemisphere are particularly grateful for these tables for they are the only ones we know of that permit casting a horoscope for south latitude by the same easy process as when the birthplace is in the Northern Hemisphere. In addition there is a first section, a 50 page atlas, listing the principal cities and towns in the world including all county seats in the United States with their longitude and latitude rounded to the nearest exact degree (no minutes) as well as their adjusted time difference to the Greenwich Meridian. This saves the trouble of looking up the longitude and latitude of the birthplace in an atlas.

We now look for the longitude and latitude of New York City, NY, in our list and find that it is located in latitude 41 North and longitude 74 West.

In the second section of the Tables of Houses the left-hand column on each page is marked "Sidereal Time", and you will notice that there are about 4 minutes between each sidereal time recorded and the one below it. This is because a new degree of the zodiac reaches the Midheaven, or zenith, at each of those intervals.

The Midheaven is the tenth house, and in the Tables of Houses the degrees occupying it at a given sidereal time are found in the columns having the number 10 at the head.

The degrees which occupy the cusp of the eleventh house are found in the column having the number 11 at the head, and so on with the columns headed 12, 2, and 3.

The wide column headed Asc. shows the degrees to be placed on the first house or Ascendant.

It is worthwhile knowing and remembering that *at a given sidereal time* the same zodiacal degree is on the Midheaven in all northern latitudes, whether North or South as the student can readily see by comparing the degrees in the columns marked 10.

Even the numbers in the other narrow columns covering the 11th, 12th, 2nd and 3rd houses often correspond, but (*mark this carefully*) the Ascendant is always different for every degree of latitude. As this is one of the most important points in the horoscope, the student is cautioned to be very careful to find the *right sidereal time in the right table*, for an error at this point will throw the whole horoscope off and make it less valuable by causing an error in the location of the houses.

With these preliminary remarks we will proceed to cast the horoscope of the child which we imagine was born on July 23rd, 1912, at 6:00 AM, **True Local Time** (5:56 AM Standard Time), in New York City, NY. In our last lesson we figured the sidereal time at that birth to be 2 hours, 2 minutes and 49 seconds. We now turn to the Tables of Houses for latitude 41 N. and find the sidereal time nearest to 2 h. 2 m. 49 s. on the left hand page in the left column, the fourth from the top: 2 h. 3 m. 8 s.

Latitude 41 occupies the center of the page so we run our finger across and stop at the first column, where we see the number 3. At the top of the column above it is the number 10, and below that the sign of Taurus. This would mean that the 3rd degree of Aries is to be placed on the tenth house of our horoscope, but in this case we do not heed that sign for in the third line above our finger we find Taurus—therefore we place 3 degrees of Taurus on the tenth house. In the next column in line with our sidereal time is the number 9, and at the top of the column the zodiacal sign Taurus with number 11 above. Here again we do not heed that sign but the next, Gemini, found ten lines above our finger; we place 9 degrees of Gemini on the eleventh house of our map. The number next on the right in line with our sidereal time is 14; above, at the head of the column are the sign Gemini and number 12 but seventeen lines above our finger appears the sign Cancer, showing that the 14th degree of Cancer is to be inscribed on the twelfth house. Following our line toward the right we next see the numbers 13 and 31 in the wide column with the sign Cancer and Asc. above. Eighteen lines above our finger is found the sign Leo which means that the 13th degree, 31st minute of Leo was ascending at the time of birth, and we write this on the first house. Still following our line to the right we note the number 5; above, the sign Leo and number 2. Six lines above our finger we have the sign Virgo indicating that the 5th degree of Virgo is to be placed on the second house of our horoscope. In the last column next to the heavy dividing line between this division and the next is the number 1. The sign Virgo is at the head of the column, but in the line above our finger there is the sign Libra; therefore we place one degree of Libra on the third house.

Note: This is a very important point which the student is requested to note most carefully. We always use the *first sign above our line*, regardless of whether it is at the top of the column or in the middle. If we had been using the numbers in the next line above or any other line where a sign is placed but *no degrees are shown*, we simply put down that sign and 0 degrees. *Be sure to watch this!*

We have now obtained signs and degrees for six of our houses from the Tables of Houses; the other six houses of our map we complete by filling in the opposite signs.

Taurus 3 is on the tenth house; the opposite degree is Scorpio 3 and the opposite house is the fourth; we therefore place 3 degrees of Scorpio on the fourth house.

Sagittarius 9 is opposite to Gemini 9 and the fifth house is opposite to the eleventh; we therefore place Sagittarius 9 on the fifth house.

Capricorn 14 is opposite to Cancer 14 and the sixth house is opposite the twelfth; we therefore place Capricorn 14 on the sixth house.

Aquarius 13:31 is the opposite degree of Leo 13:31, and the seventh house is opposite the first. Therefore we write Aquarius 13:31 on the seventh house.

Pisces 5 is the opposite of Virgo 5, and the eighth house opposes the second, therefore we write Pisces 5 on the eighth house.

One degree of Aries is the opposite of one degree of Libra, and the ninth house is opposite to the third, so we write Aries 1 on the ninth house, which completes the circle.

As we have stated in previous lessons, there are cases where certain houses are more than thirty degrees long in the northernmost and southernmost latitudes, and other instances where they are much shorter. When a house is longer than 30 degrees, a whole sign may happen to be placed in the middle thereof. A sign thus placed is called *intercepted* and so it becomes necessary after we have entered on a map the degrees given in the Tables of Houses, to count the signs and make sure that they are all there. If any has been omitted, we simply write it between the two signs where it ought to be; for instance, as the place of Gemini is between Taurus and Cancer, we would so write it in the horoscope where it is found missing; similarly, Capricorn between Sagittarius and Aquarius, etc.

A count of the twelve houses on the map we have made shows that all the twelve signs are present and our horoscope is therefore complete so far as the signs and houses are concerned, but it remains to calculate the places of the planets and enter them in their respective houses before the map is complete. This instruction we will reserve for another lesson, however, and show by another example how the signs are placed on the houses.

We will take the birth in New York City, July 23, 1912, at 10:00 PM **True Local Time** (9:56 PM Standard Time), for which we calculated the sidereal time at birth to be 18 hours, 5 minutes, and 29 seconds. The nearest sidereal time, 18 hours, 4 minutes, and 22 seconds is found on the right hand page of *Simplified Scientific Tables of Houses* (page 10 of *Information for Astrology Course*) second number from the top. Under latitude 41 is the number 1, above are the sign Capricorn and the number 10, which mean that 1 degree of Capricorn is on the tenth house. The next column has the number 22; Capricorn and 11 are at the top, showing that the 22nd degree of Capricorn is to be inscribed on the eleventh house. 19 in the next column, Aquarius and 12 above, show that the 19th degree of Aquarius goes on the twelfth house. 1:54 in the next wide column and Aries at the top indicate that the 1st degree and 54th minute of Aries are ascending and are to be inscribed on the first house. 13 in the next column, Taurus and the number 2 above, show that the 13th degree of Taurus must be placed on the second house. 9 in the last column, Gemini and 3 at the top indicate that Gemini 9 goes on the third house.

We inscribe the same degree in the opposite points on the opposite houses: Cancer 1 on the fourth, Cancer 22 on the fifth, Leo 19 on the sixth, Libra 1:54 on the seventh, Scorpio 13 on the eighth, and Sagittarius 9 on the ninth. A count reveals the fact that the signs Virgo and Pisces are missing; these are then inserted, making the horoscope complete so far.

Please refer to Lesson No. 2, diagram No. 2, for the correct method of zodiacal sign placement in the horoscope blank.

Questions:

1] What are the degrees opposite to Leo 20, Aquarius 19, Gemini 16, and Taurus 20?

2] For Latitude 41, what is the nearest sidereal time to 14-31-5; 15-11-12; 23-31-1?

3] Using a horoscope blank, please calculate the signs and degrees for a birth in New York City, NY, September 15, 1912, at 2:00 AM **Standard Time** (don't forget to find **True Local Time**), giving all calculations.

Astrology Letter No. 6

Dear Friend,

Proceeding with our comparison of Mars and Venus, let us not make the mistake of thinking that Venus is altogether lovely and Mars totally evil. Each has light and shadow, and ours is the privilege of living in the best or the worst of their phases. The intrinsic nature of Mars is "dynamic energy"; from him comes ambition to accomplish; he furnishes the power for the world's work. Necessarily the hustle and bustle incident to the expression of this constructive energy cause friction between man and man. Thus anger and hate are engendered by the Mars energy in operation along various lines. Mars never generates this discordant element directly; it is produced by our method of using his energy, and it is as much a mistake to blame Mars for our temper as it is to blame well prepared food for causing indigestion when our stomach is out of order. In the latter case the stomach should be blamed for not performing its duty properly and for spoiling the good food instead of utilizing it in the economy of the system. Similarly, when the Mars ray works through us as passion, we are to blame for not better using this great constructive force.

Then again, how wonderfully everything is balanced in the Kingdom of God, the solar system, and how necessary these opposites! If we had only the Venus ray, we could never really learn to love the good and the beautiful, for we distinguish only by contrast. If nothing around us were ugly or evil, the desirable qualities of the opposite condition would not appear so marked. People who aim to cultivate exclusively the Venus faculty of love and beauty find their esthetic sense revolting more and more at the sordid phases of life, which they bewail but in a helpless manner because they have mistakenly repressed the Mars ray and killed out their temper. Mars energy drives people to face disagreeable situations and overcome difficulties that would discourage people dominated by the Venus ray. Blended, the Venus ray softens the harshness of Mars, and thus the highest good is reached.

Yours in Fellowship,
Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 6

In Lesson No. 5 we learned how to place certain signs and degrees of the zodiac upon the various cusps of the twelve *Houses* by means of *Sidereal Time*. In Lesson No. 3 we learned how to calculate the Greenwich Mean Time which is used for the purpose of figuring out the exact positions of the planets in the horoscope. We will now proceed with our work on the experimental horoscope for July 23rd, 1912, in which we found that the Greenwich Mean Time was July 23rd, 10:56 AM.

Right here is a very important point to be noticed when calculating horoscopes for birthplaces east or west of England, namely, that by addition to, or subtraction from, the local time of birth, which is necessary to convert it into Greenwich Mean Time, *the date* for which we are to calculate *may be changed*.

This day we call the G.M.T. Day, and it begins on the *noon before* our calculated Greenwich Mean Time, and lasts 24 hours until the *noon following*.

Thus, if a child is born in San Francisco on July the 23rd, at 8:00 PM, we *add* 4 minutes for each of the 120 (approximate) degrees the birthplace is west of Greenwich. That makes a total of 8 hours, and gives us a Greenwich Mean Time of 4:00 AM. But, mark this well: it is 4:00 AM on *July 24th*. That is to say, at the time when the clock of San Francisco pointed to 8:00 on the evening of July 23rd, the observatory clock in Greenwich marked the hour of 4:00 in the morning on July the 24th.

Let us now suppose that another child is born in a place 120 degrees east of Greenwich at 4:00 o'clock in the morning of July 23rd. In that case, we *subtract* 8 hours from the local birth time, and that gives us a Greenwich Mean Time of 8:00 PM on July the 22nd. In other words, at the time when this child was born and the clock in its birthplace marked 4:00 AM on the morning of July 23rd, the observatory clock in Greenwich had only reached 8:00 PM on the *22nd of July*. In that case, the

G.M.T. Day would begin at noon on the 22nd of July, which is the noon before our calculated Greenwich Mean Time. It would extend to the following noon, July the 23rd. And we would have to calculate the motion of the planets in that interval to fit them into the horoscope of the child. But in the case of the child born in San Francisco, the G.M.T. Day would begin at noon, on the *23rd of July*, and it would extend to noon *July 24th*, and the planets' motion in that interval would be the basis of our calculations. Therefore, *it is always absolutely necessary that the day of the month should be stated*, as well as the Greenwich Mean Time calculated. Thus we place special emphasis on July the 23rd, 10:56 AM, in stating the Greenwich Mean Time of the horoscope we are working on.

The motion of each planet differs from that of every other planet, but the Greenwich Mean Time is the same for them all, and therefore a constant factor in the horoscope. The method of correction consists in finding how far each planet travels between the Greenwich Mean Time of birth and the *nearest* noon (please mark this, the *nearest* noon), and adding its motion during this interval to the longitude of the planet given in the Ephemeris, if the Greenwich Mean Time is PM; but *subtracting* if the Greenwich Mean Time is *before noon* (AM). This may be done by simple proportion, and students who have become proficient enough to know how far it is safe to depend upon that quick but less accurate method, use it a great deal. For the beginner, however, it is advisable to learn the more exact mathematical method, even if it may seem confusing at first. To do this, it is necessary to learn the use of logarithms, which are not so formidable as the name would seem to imply. A table of these logarithms will be found on the last page of our Ephemeris for any year.

This table is so divided that it answers equally well for degrees and minutes of the *zodiac* and hours and minutes as applied to *time* because, as we have already seen, one degree in the zodiac has 60 minutes, the same as an hour on the clock-dial. At the top of the outside narrow columns which are marked Min. are the numbers from 0 to 59; these indicate minutes. At the top is a line of numbers from 0 to 23; these are marked Hours or Degrees.

This logarithm table may be used for two purposes:

- 1] To *find the logarithm* of a certain number of hours and minutes, or of degrees and minutes.
- 2] Given a certain logarithm, the table enables us to *find its value* in hours and minutes or in degrees and minutes.

Thus by the use of this table we can convert a certain number of hours and minutes into their corresponding logarithm, or we can find the equivalent of a logarithm in degrees and minutes, or in hours and minutes. This is accomplished by the simple method illustrated in the following examples.

Suppose we wish to find the logarithm of 5 hours and 25 minutes. Place the top edge of an envelope on the table of logarithms so that the number 25 in the two narrow outside columns is just above the top edge; place the index finger of the right hand on the number 5 in the top line, which indicates the hours or degrees. Run that finger down the column, and just above the edge of the envelope you will see the number 6465. This is the logarithm of 5 hours and 25 minutes.

Next we will find the logarithm of 10 hours and 47 minutes. To do this, we place the top edge of our envelope just below the numbers 47 in the two outside columns, and our index finger on the column no. 10. We run our finger down this column, and just above the edge of our envelope appears the number 3475. This is the logarithm of 10 hours and 47 minutes (or 10 degrees and 47 minutes).

We will next try to *find the value* of the logarithm 5740. To do this, we must search in the table for that logarithm or *the nearest thereto*. A search reveals the fact that it is placed in line with the number 24 of the minute column and in column no. 6 of the degrees. Therefore, the value of logarithm 5740 is 6 hours or degrees and 24 minutes.

We will next find the value of logarithm 1.1627. We find this in the column marked 1 at the top, and in line with no. 39 in the minute column. One degree (or hour) and 39 minutes is therefore its value.

Having thus learned to use the table of logarithms, we will apply it in the calculation of our present horoscope by finding the logarithm of the interval between Greenwich Mean Time and the *nearest noon*. Please remember the word *nearest* in this connection, and do not make the mistake of finding the logarithm of the Greenwich Mean Time itself. It is the *logarithm of the interval* from that time till noon that is wanted. Long experience has taught us the absolute necessity of drumming these things

into the student's mind, for it is easy to adopt a wrong method but difficult to understand afterwards how the horoscope is out of line with the facts.

As the Greenwich Mean Time is 10:56 AM on July 23rd, the clock must still travel 1 hour and 4 minutes before it reaches the noon mark on that day. Therefore this is obviously the nearest noon, and 1 hour and 4 minutes is the interval. Placing our envelope so that 4 in the minute column is just above the top edge and running our index finger down the column marked 1 at the top, we note just above the edge of our envelope the logarithm 1.3522. *This is the logarithm of the interval*, and will be used in the calculation of all planets' positions in this horoscope. Thus we have disposed of the preliminary calculations which *apply to all the planets*, and the necessary correction may then easily be made for each of the individual planets. This matter we will take up in our next lesson.

How To Use The Ephemeris Logarithm Table

In the back of an ephemeris for any year is found a *logarithm table*. This table is so divided that it answers equally well for degrees and minutes of the zodiac and for hours and minutes of time.

You will see at the top on the outside left of the table a narrow vertical column which is labeled minutes. There are found the numbers 0-59. Also at the top, horizontally placed, is a line of numbers 0-23; these are marked *hours* or *degrees*.

This table can be used for two purposes: to find the logarithm of a certain number of hours and minutes, or of degrees and minutes, or, given a certain logarithm, the table enables one to find its value in hours and minutes or in degrees and minutes.

If a certain time is given, the hour is located in the top numbers 0-23, and the minutes are located on the far left side in the column 0-59. Where the column under the hour intersects the horizontal column extending from the minutes, is found the logarithm of that hour and minute.

If a certain logarithm is given, and the time or degrees is wanted, then the above process is reversed. The *closest* logarithm in the table to the one desired is used as the valid logarithm. Then from that number, the column extending upwards to the top column of hours or degrees will locate just that, the hours or degrees. The line of numbers extending from the left of the logarithm will give the minutes in the far column on the left side of the table.

Questions:

Note: In questions under 1 you must make correction of Standard Time to True Local Time.

1] When birth occurs at Chicago, Longitude 88 West, on August 25th, 1912, at 8 PM:

[a] What is the Greenwich Mean Time?

[b] When does the G.M.T. Day begin and end?

[c] Which is the *nearest* noon?

[d] How long is the Interval from Greenwich Mean Time to *nearest* noon?

[e] What is the Logarithm of Interval?

2] When birth occurs at Leningrad, Longitude 30 East, 1 AM, January 20th, 1912:

[a] What is the Greenwich Mean Time?

[b] When does the G.M.T. Day begin and end?

[c] Which is the *nearest* noon?

[d] How long is the Interval from Greenwich Mean Time to *nearest* noon?

[e] What is the Logarithm of Interval?

Astrology Letter No. 7

Dear Friend,

The dynamic energy of Mars, which is the power that moves the world from the civil and industrial standpoints, under certain afflictions becomes recklessness and destructiveness, making the person so expressing it a dangerous man, a public enemy. When the Venus ray is afflicted, it curtails the sense of beauty and order; hence the person becomes slothful, disorderly, and lacking in proper self-respect. Incapable, because of the affliction, of feeling true love, such a person becomes perverted and licentious, and it is often said of him, "He is his own worst enemy." Such people do not harm others intentionally; yet they spread an immense amount of unhappiness among those whom they profess to love. One of these classes is dangerous to society because it has not the love ray of Venus to guide its exuberant energy; the other, because it lacks the dynamic energy necessary to carry its good intentions into execution.

We see these classes in the world, and the misery they cause themselves and others; but usually their character has become "set," and we can do but little to change their condition and must leave them to the schoolmaster "Experience." Children are growing up among us and our chances of helping them are great.

When the "Spirit" spoke to the churches in Revelation, it found fault in many directions; but one received a stinging rebuke, "I wish thou wert hot or cold, but because thou art neither I will spew thee out of my mouth." The so-called "bad boy" is not nearly so difficult a problem as one who is so goody-goody that he is likely to turn out to be a good-for-nothing, a pitiable human wreck. You will do well to look the latter over constantly and thoroughly, and remind him of the slightest neglect or mistake. It takes strength to be a sinner, and the worst boy becomes the best man when Mars has been downed by Venus; but the greatest firmness is required to correct an afflicted Venus and give the child sufficiently dynamic energy to be really, instead of seemingly, good.

Yours in Fellowship,
Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 7

In the horoscope we are calculating the Greenwich Mean Time is July 23, 1912, 10:56 AM. The interval between that time and the *nearest* noon is 1 hour and 4 minutes; the logarithm of that interval is 1.3522; the G.M.T. day commences on the noon of July 22, and ends on the noon of July 23rd. With these results of previous calculations in mind we turn to page 16 of our ephemeris for 1912 (page 22 in *Information for Astrology Course*); here the longitude of each planet is tabulated below the heavy black line.

The column next to the numbers indicating the days of the month gives the Sun's longitude for noon at Greenwich, and in order to ascertain its position at the Greenwich Mean Time of birth, July 23, 1912, 10:56 AM, we must find the Sun's motion on the G.M.T. day, from noon July 22 to noon July 23.

The rule is as follows:

Rule I

From the longitude of a planet on the noon *after* the G.M.T. of birth subtract its position on the preceding noon; the difference is the motion of the planet on the G.M.T. day.

Our Greenwich Mean Time of birth is July 23, 10:56 AM, and the noon *after* that time is obviously the noon of July 23. On page 16 of our ephemeris (page 22 in *Information for Astrology Course*) we find:

Sun's Longitude, July 23:	Leo	00	13
<i>Subtract</i> Sun's Longitude, July 22:	Cancer	-29	16
Sun's motion on the G.M.T. day:		00	57

The student who has made himself familiar with the subtraction of degrees and minutes will see no obstacle in the foregoing example, but many may not have given the subject the attention it deserves, and they will find it difficult to understand the method, and follow the calculation on that account. A little further assistance at this point may therefore be invaluable to them. The more precocious may skip the next few paragraphs.

First, we must bear in mind that there are only 60 minutes in a degree, not 100. Thus, when we borrow a degree for purposes of subtraction we gain 60 minutes. For example, if we want to subtract Leo 15:45 from Leo 17:30, we must borrow a degree in the latter number to add to the minutes column and obtain 16 degrees, 90 minutes. Then, Leo 16:90 minus Leo 15:45 equals 1:45. Study the two examples below in this context.

Cancer	08:32
Cancer	-06:55
Total:	01:37

Virgo	13:14
Virgo	-00:38
Total:	12:36

The student should note that when one sign position is subtracted from another sign position the resulting *interval* has no sign connected with it.

When the two noon positions of a planetary motion problem are in different signs, we must remember that each sign contains 30 degrees and is therefore the number of degrees gained by borrowing for subtraction. For example, to subtract Virgo 29:15 from Libra 0:46, we borrow a sign in the latter number to obtain Virgo (the preceding sign) 30:46. Then, Virgo 30:46 minus Virgo 29:15 equals 1:31. Once again, there is no sign connected with the resulting interval.

Consider the following examples:

Pisces	03:59
Aquarius	-19:44
Total:	14:15

Aries	11:27
Pisces	-28:38
Total:	12:49

The student who does not feel satisfied with his proficiency in adding and subtracting hours and minutes and degrees and minutes may wish for extra practice examples. A number of these are enclosed for your convenience. Please also give the logarithm corresponding to each daily motion. When dealing with logarithms **be sure to insert the decimal point.**

The Ephemeris gives us the Sun's longitude on the noon of July 22, which begins the G.M.T. day, as Cancer 29:16 and on the noon of July 23, which ends the G.M.T. day, it is Leo 0.13. Our subtraction has shown that the Sun moved 57 minutes of space in the 24 hours intervening between these two noon positions. Dividing 57 by 24 we get approximately 2 1/2 minutes as the hourly motion of the Sun. We are thus in a position to figure the longitude of the Sun during any of the 24 hours from noon July 22 to noon July 23 by adding its motion during a certain number of hours to the longitude

given for July 22, or subtracting its travel in a specified time from the longitude given for July 23. Suppose we want to know where the Sun was at 9 PM, July 22. We note:

Sun's motion from noon July 22, as given in Ephemeris:	Cancer	29:16
Sun's motion from noon to 9 PM; 9 hours at the rate of 2 1/2 minutes per hour - $9 \times 2 \frac{1}{2}$:		+00:23
Sun's Longitude July 22, at 9 PM:	Cancer	29:39

We may obtain the same result by subtracting the distance traveled by the Sun between 9 PM July 22, and noon July 23, from its Longitude on the latter date.

Sun's Longitude noon July 23, as given in Ephemeris:	Leo	00:13
Minus distance traveled from 9 PM July 22, to Noon July 23. (15 hours) at he rate of 2 1/2 minutes per hour - $15 \times 2 \frac{1}{2}$:		-00:38
Sun's Longitude July 22, 9 PM:	Cancer	29:35

The student will observe a slight discrepancy in the two results obtained which is of no consequence where a planet travels only a degree or less in 24 hours, but in the case of the Moon which travels 12 to 15 degrees per day, such rough and ready methods might cause considerable error, and therefore we use Logarithms to figure the positions of all but the major planets which move only a few minutes per day. This gives exact results, besides being much easier, once it is understood.

Rule II

Add the Logarithms of Interval to the Logarithms of the planet's motion; the sum of these is the Logarithm of Correction.

To find the Logarithm of the Sun's motion (57 minutes), we turn to the table of Logarithms and follow the instructions given in the last lesson, and thus we find:

Logarithm of the Sun's motion:	1.4025
Logarithm of Interval:	+1.3522
Logarithm of Correction:	2.7547

By following the instructions given in the last lesson, we find the value of the Logarithm of Correction, to be 0 degrees, 3 minutes. This we call "*the increment of correction.*"

Rule III

(a) When the G.M.T. of birth is AM, *subtract* the increment of correction from the planet's longitude on the noon nearest the G.M.T.

(b) When the G.M.T. of birth is PM, *add* the increment of correction to the planet's longitude on the noon nearest the G.M.T.

(c) When planets are retrograde reverse rule III.

The result in either case gives the planet's place at birth, which is later entered in the horoscope.

Our Greenwich Mean Time being July 23, 10:56 AM, the nearest noon is obviously noon July 23. The Ephemeris gives:

Longitude of the Sun, July 23:	Leo	00:13
Subtract Increment of Correction according to Rule 3a:		-00.03
The Sun's Longitude at birth:	Leo	00:10

This finishes our calculation of the Sun in connection with this horoscope; we shall later explain how to enter it in the chart. In the next lesson we shall proceed to figure the Moon's place; but I want you to try to do that by yourself beforehand, so that I may see how much you have understood of this lesson. Below you will find a sheet having all the tabulations, so that you only have to put in the numbers. Use a pencil so that you may be able to easily erase. I am not going to insist on a correct answer before giving the next lesson, but I shall expect you to try hard.

With regard to the questions in the last lesson, one called for the G.M.T. of birth in Chicago, August 25, 1912, at 8 PM.

A number of students have written to say that they have no ephemeris for that year, and cannot answer until they get one. That was exactly the point on which I wished to test them. No ephemeris was necessary to answer the questions. It would not have mattered had I asked, "What is the Greenwich Mean Time of a birth at Chicago 1811 or 1850?". All that is necessary is to add a correction of 5 hours and 52 minutes to the **True Local Time** of Chicago, which is 8:08 PM, since Chicago is 2 degrees east of the Standard Time Meridian. The answer to the question is, that at the time when the clock in Chicago pointed to 8 PM, on August 25, 1912, the clock at Greenwich showed 2 AM on the morning of August 26, and that is therefore the Greenwich Mean Time of birth.

Questions:

1] Find the place of the Moon:

Longitude of the Moon on noon AFTER G.M.T., July 23, 1912 _____

Subtract longitude of the Moon on noon BEFORE G.M.T. day _____

Motion of Moon on G.M.T. day _____

Logarithm of the Moon's motion on G.M.T. day _____

Add the logarithm of Interval _____

Logarithm of Moon's motion during interval _____

Increment of correction (above logarithm converted to deg. and min.) _____

Longitude of the Moon on noon NEAREST G.M.T. _____

[When G.M.T. is (AM subtract)(PM add) min.]
Increment of correction _____

Moon's place in the horoscope _____

2] Examples for practice promised in Lesson No. 7:

a]

Moon in 11:44 Virgo

Moon in -27:20 Leo

Daily Motion:

Logarithm:

b]

Moon in 7:50 Taurus

Moon in -24:37 Aries

Daily Motion:

Logarithm:

c]

Moon in 4:42 Capricorn

Moon in -22:51 Sagittarius

Daily Motion:

Logarithm:

d]

Moon in 4:50 Cancer

Moon in -19:59 Gemini

Daily Motion:

Logarithm:

Astrology Letter No. 8

Dear Friend,

The intrinsic nature of Mars is *dynamic energy*, that is to say, force in action, and people who have Mars strong at birth are people who make a stir in the world so far as their environment reaches. They are so full of life and ambition that they sweep all other people's rights aside and force their own views, ideas, and methods to the front regardless of whom it hurts or harms; they are impulsive and always ready to initiate novelties on the spur of the moment. They strongly resent objections to their plans, but usually lack sufficient persistence to carry their designs into execution. If obstacles of magnitude present themselves, they abandon their plans as suddenly as they conceived them, and commence to ride another hobbyhorse with the same ardor that marked their previous ventures, and with the same disregard of reason.

In the Kingdom of God all things are balanced to produce the highest ultimate good to all, and so the influence of Saturn, another so-called evil planet, is used to offset the exuberant life of Mars. The intrinsic nature of Saturn is *obstruction*; he is as slow and persistent as Mars is impulsive and quick to change; he takes no chances, but looks before he leaps, and his cold, calculating reason misses no flaw in any scheme.

In the horoscope of a young soul Mars is dominant and the man grows along physical lines much as animals do under the law of the survival of the fittest; but gradually the thumbscrews of Saturn are put on, squares and oppositions bring sorrow and suffering, Saturn is placed above Mars in the horoscope to frustrate and check him, till it seems as if every effort is futile because of the Saturnian obstruction.

Elijah could not hear the voice of guidance in the fire, the storm, or the earthquake, but when the tumult was over, he heard "the still, small voice" to cheer him; and likewise with us, while we yield to the unchecked Mars impulses, our lives are too turbulent to admit to communion with the Higher Self, but when the sorrows of Saturn have chastened the unruly Mars spirit, when the night seems darkest, as in Elijah's cave, then we also may hear the voice that shall speak peace after the storm.

Yours in Fellowship,
Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 8

As we are to continue calculation of the horoscope started in our previous lessons, we reiterate the factors which apply in determining the position of all the planets:

The G.M.T. day begins at noon, July 22, and ends July 23, at noon.

The G.M.T. at birth is 10:56 AM, July 23, 1912.

The interval from that time to the **nearest** noon is 1 hour and 4 minutes.

The logarithm of the interval is 1.3522.

Rule No. 1 given in the last lesson directs us to subtract the position of the planet we wish to correct on the noon *preceding* the G.M.T. from its place on noon *after* G.M.T. These are found on page 16 of the ephemeris for 1912 (page 22 in *Information for Astrology Course*, hereafter abbreviated AI, the code to use if ordering the booklet), in the Moon column, for that is the next planet to be calculated.

Coming noon position of (July 23):	27:07
Previous noon position of (July 22):	-14:33
Travel in 24 hours:	12:34

Rule No. 2 requires that we add the logarithm of the Moon's motion on the G.M.T. day (also called the "logarithm of travel") to the logarithm of interval, (also called the "permanent logarithm") and we therefore turn to our table of logarithms in our ephemeris. To find the logarithm of the Moon's motion (12 degrees and 34 minutes), we place an envelope across the page in line with the numbers in the outside columns and run a finger down the column marked 12 at the top. In that column, just above the edge of our envelope is the number .2810. That is the logarithm we seek, and we proceed to add:

Logarithm of travel:	0.2810
Permanent logarithm:	+1.3522
Sum of logarithms:	1.6332

The value of this logarithm in degrees and minutes is the *increment of correction* which we use in finally determining the position of a planet, and we find it, as thoroughly explained in Lesson No. 6, by looking in the table of logarithms. If we cannot find the exact logarithm we use the one nearest thereto. In this case the nearest logarithm is 1.6269, and it is found in the column marked 0 at the top, and in line with the number 34 on the left hand side of the page. Thus we see that the increment of correction is 0 degrees and 34 minutes.

Rule No. 3a directs that when the G.M.T. is AM, as in this case (10:56 AM, July 23), we *subtract* the increment of correction from the planet's place on the *nearest noon* (obviously July 23). We look for that position on page 16 of the ephemeris (page 22 of AI):

Coming noon position:	27:07
Increment of correction:	-0:34
(Travel during interval) Position in the Horoscope:	26:33

Our next lesson will explain how to place the planets in the horoscope. For the present we continue our calculations, and the required data are found on page 16 of the 1912 ephemeris (page 22 of AI). There, Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, and Mercury each has its column where the longitudes for noon during the month of July are noted. The daily motion of the four first named is so slow that correction is unnecessary, and they may be entered in the horoscope as occupying the position given in the ephemeris for the noon nearest G.M.T. In this case that is July 23. On that day Neptune was in Cancer 23:47.

In the columns of Uranus and Jupiter you will note, below the zodiacal sign, a capital R. That means that the planet is "Retrograde." If you turn back to page 12 (not shown in AI), you will find the "R" in line with Uranus' position, on May 8th; on pages 14, 16, 18, and 20 (not shown in AI) it is just below the sign of the zodiac in Uranus' column; a little further down on page 22 (not shown in AI), in line with Uranus' position on October 10th, is a capital "D." The meaning is as follows:

The planets in our solar system move in one direction around the Sun, but their orbits are of varying diameters and their velocities also vary.

The earth travels 65,000 miles an hour and still its circle is so large that it requires 365 days to journey around the Sun. Mercury makes a much smaller circle around the Sun, and travels 104,000 miles per hour so it completes a revolution around the Sun in 88 days. Uranus travels only 15,000 miles per hour, and its circle is so large that it requires 84 years to complete it. The other planets show similar variations of speed; if they traveled in a straight line the smaller and faster planets would soon leave the more ponderous and slow-moving behind, but as they move in circles, they pass a given point of observation again and again. *Were that point stationary* this constant forward motion of the planets in their respective orbits would be apparent to all observers; but this is the trouble; *there is no stationary point*; every particle, from Jupiter, the giant of our solar system, to the smallest particle of "star dust" is in incessant motion around a common center, and therefore at times one planet

moves almost transversely to the path of another moving body and *it appears for a time as if it stood still* in its orbit. Astronomers say that such a planet is "*Stationary.*" At other times this oblique motion of the planets, relative to the earth's position in its orbit, makes them *seem to move backward* in the zodiac, and this we call "*Retrogradation.*" In the ephemeris we find a capital "R" in line with the day when any planet commences seemingly to recede, and this retrogradation goes on until we find the capital "D" which indicates that a direct forward motion of the planet is again observable.

Though this backward motion of a planet is only *seeming*, it has a very real effect with respect to the influence which it exerts, for, as taught in Lesson No. 2 (which please see), it is the *angle* of the ray which determines the influence of a planet. The planets are foci which transmit and intensify the properties of certain *fixed stars* so that they affect us in a much greater degree than when not thus focused upon the point of observation—the birthplace.

Let us now suppose that at the time when a child is born we look at Saturn, and beyond him, right along our line of observation, we see the fixed star *Antares* which is in about 9 degrees, 47 minutes of Sagittarius; the child is then getting a tendency to eye trouble that is sufficiently severe even if the planet is traveling "direct" in its orbit as is generally the case, for then Antares gradually goes out of focus, and Saturn will not return to the conjunction until it has completed its circle journey around the Sun (which takes about 29 years). If, on the other hand, we find that on the day after birth Saturn has retrograded somewhat, and still more the next day, and so on for a week or two, then that also brings Antares out of focus, but *there is this important difference*, that instead of taking 29 years to form the next conjunction Saturn may become "direct" and form the second conjunction with Antares in a few weeks after birth, and this repeated evil ray may aggravate the natal defect to such an extent that the child becomes blind. Therefore we reiterate that *while the retrograde motion of a planet is only seeming, its influence on human affairs is very, very real.*

Continuing our listing of planets, we have:

Uranus in Aquarius:	R 1:32
Saturn in Gemini:	1:34
Jupiter in Sagittarius:	R 5:42

In calculating the place of Venus, we will again use the logarithm method, and proceed according to Rule No. 1.

Coming noon position of Venus, (July 23):	5:03
Previous noon position of Venus, (July 22):	-3:49
Travel in 24 hours:	1:14

We turn to our table of logarithms as taught previously, and find the logarithm of Venus' motion, 1 degree and 14 minutes, to be 1.2891, and we add this to the permanent logarithm required by Rule 2.

Logarithm of travel:	1.2891
Permanent logarithm:	+1.3522
Sum of logarithms:	2.6413

We again search the table of logarithms to find the value of the logarithm of correction, or the nearest thereto. This is found in the column marked 0 at the top, and in line with the number 3 in the minute column (2.6812) and thus the increment of correction is 0 degrees and 3 minutes.

Rule No. 3 bids us subtract the increment of correction from Venus' position on nearest noon, which is July 23.

Coming noon position of Venus:	5:03
Increment of correction (travel during interval):	-0:03
Position of Venus in the horoscope:	5:00

Next we proceed to the calculation of Mars by logarithms.

Coming noon position of Mars:	3:57
Previous noon position of Mars:	-3:20
Travel in 24 hours:	0:37
Logarithm of travel:	1.5902
Permanent logarithm:	+1.3522
Sum of logarithms:	2.9424
Travel during interval	0:02
(nearest logarithm is 2.8573)	

The G.M.T. is AM so the travel during the interval must be subtracted from the coming noon position.

Coming noon position of Mars:	3:57
Travel during interval:	-0:02
Position of Mars in the horoscope:	3:55

Mercury alone remains to be calculated, and a calculation blank is presented with this lesson. On that we shall expect you to make the proper corrections for Mercury. Please use a pencil so that you may be able to erase mistakes.

In order to help prevent errors the student should note the two following conditions which apply to the calculation of all planets.

1] The travel during the interval can never be more than half of the travel in 24 hours.

2] The final position of the planet in the horoscope *must* fall *between* the coming noon and the previous noon positions of the planet.

Worksheet

1] Find the position of Mercury in a horoscope for July 23, 1912, 10:56 AM, G.M.T., New York City, NY:

Coming noon position of Mercury:	_____
Previous noon position of Mercury:	- _____
Travel in 24 hours:	_____
Logarithm of travel:	_____
Permanent logarithm:	+ _____
Sum of logarithms:	_____
Travel during interval:	_____
2] Nearest noon position of Mercury:	_____
Travel during interval:	+ _____
Position of Mercury in the horoscope:	_____

Astrology Letter No. 9

Dear Friend,

This lesson gives final instructions in the art of erecting a simple horoscope of birth. From such a simple figure one who is proficient may read the very soul of a human being, its hopes, fears, and aspirations, the faults and frailties of its mind and body. Moses was commanded to remove his shoes in front of the burning bush in recognition of the fact that he stood on holy ground illuminated by a Spirit Presence. If all the spotlights in the world were focused upon an actor, their blinding light would be reflected from his body, but his secrets would still remain within. But when an actor enters upon the stage of life and the starry spotlights are focused upon him through the horoscope, they penetrate to the very soul of his being and lay bare the lines of his life with such clearness that he who can read the stellar script may count the pulse beats of such a one as if they were those of his own soul. Therefore Moses stood on no holier ground than the astrologer who holds in his hand a horoscope; and I feel that I cannot too often reiterate that there is a very grave responsibility connected with this wonderful privilege of the astrologer, and that it behooves him to live a holy life so that he may be worthy to stand in the sublime presence of the Human Spirit as it is revealed in the natal figure. Nor should the student deceive himself; spiritual secrets and the privilege of rendering spiritual help by spiritual interpretation of the message of the stars are not given to one who prostitutes this most sublime science for filthy lucre or uses it for low purposes. God is not mocked; we reap what we sow. If we betray our trust and abuse this great privilege, the day of retribution will dawn sometime and we shall eat the bread of sorrow for our sacrilege. To whom much is given, of him much is required. I pray God that you may live up to the highest possibilities of soul growth by helping others and that the knowledge of astrology which you are now acquiring may prove your most important aid, as it has been and is the greatest blessing in my life.

Yours in Fellowship,
Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 9

In the first five lessons you learned how to find the Sidereal Time of a birth and to place the proper sign and degree of the zodiac upon each of the twelve houses. The last three lessons have been devoted to calculation of the planets' places in the zodiac, and now the time has come to enter them in the horoscope. When they have been entered in their proper houses, the horoscope is complete. This will, therefore, be the subject of our present lesson.

Two points should be particularly borne in mind when the student is entering planets in the horoscope. Planets near the third, fourth, fifth, ninth, tenth, and eleventh cusps should be written up and down, as Saturn, Jupiter, and the Moon, in the illustration contained in this lesson, for by that method the place of every planet is readable without the necessity of turning and twisting the horoscope when reading. Be sure, also, to write as neatly and legibly as possible, and where there are several planets in a sign, cluster them closely together with their zodiacal sign on the cusp, so that there may be no mistake on that score. It is twice as difficult to read a horoscope which is made out in a slovenly manner—where one has to turn and twist to read the planetary degrees and watch the cusps to see under what sign planets placed in the middle of a house belong—as one made out neatly and correctly. Such maneuvers distract attention from the reading as much as if a book were printed so that it must be turned upside down to read every other line. No one would put up with such work from a printer. We demand a book legibly printed and readable from one position, and the book of life, the horoscope, ought to be as carefully written, at least, as the common story, which we require the printer to make legible and clear. Be sure to form the habit of neatness from the very beginning. Use a simple blank without unnecessary frills to distract attention, and you have conquered half the difficulties of reading.

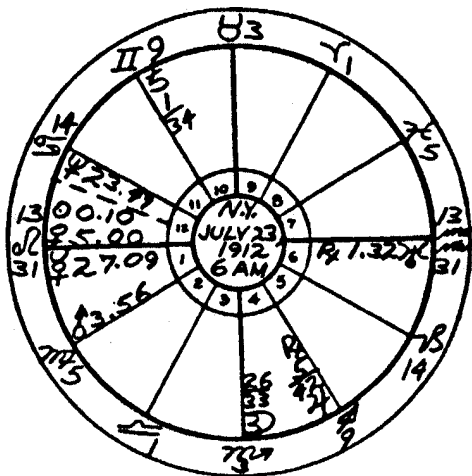
Before entering planets in the horoscope, it is wise to make a list of their places, beginning with those in the first degree of Aries, if any; then those in the succeeding degrees of the same sign; then the planets in the first degrees of Taurus; then those in the following degrees and so on through all the signs, following the circle of the Zodiac. This method, applied to the planets of our example horoscope gives the following list:

Sign	Planet	Deg. Min.
Aries		
Taurus		
Gemini	Saturn	1.34
Cancer	Neptune	23.47
Leo	Sun	00.10
Leo	Venus	05.00
Leo	Mercury	27.09
Virgo	Mars	03.55
Libra		
Scorpio	Moon	26.33
Sagittarius	Jupiter	05.42 R
Capricorn		
Aquarius	Uranus	01.32 R
Pisces		

The advantage of making a list of the planets and grouping them in order of sign and degree, before entering them in the horoscope, lies in the fact that if the planets are clustered in any part of the horoscope, the list shows it, and we may economize space intelligently when writing them so that the neatness and clearness are retained, even when several planets have to be crowded into a small space. In the foregoing list, for instance, three planets are in Leo, and the 13th degree of Leo is on the Ascendant, consequently, the Sun and Venus, which are in 0 and 5 degrees, respectively, are written above the Ascendant, and Mercury below; for the signs and degrees rotate in the same direction as the houses. When Leo is on the first house, the next sign, Virgo, is usually on the next house (the second); Libra, the third sign from Leo, on the third house, and so on.

As it is our policy to group the planets close to the zodiacal sign which contains them at the time of birth, we write Mercury directly below the Ascendant. Comparing the longitude of the Sun (0 degrees) and Venus (5 degrees) with the longitude of the Ascendant (13 degrees), it is evident that Venus is nearest the Ascendant. We therefore write Venus directly above the Ascendant, and the Sun close to Venus, as it is done in our illustration. Thus written, they are properly grouped in the order of their degrees: 0, 5, 13, 27; Sun, Venus, Ascendant, Mercury. It is very important to always have them placed right, for if we had placed Mercury above the Ascendant, the Sun and Venus below, we should also read the horoscope wrong. Mercury would then be in the 12th house and mean something very different from what he signifies in the first house. In the latter Mercury gives facility of expression and brightens the intellect, but in the 12th he is in bondage, and cannot give out knowledge. There is a strain of melancholy in the mind when Mercury is in the 12th, whereas placed in the first house, he imparts cheerfulness to the disposition.

Thus it is evident that if we try to read the character of a person from a horoscope where the planets are not properly inserted, we shall make a miserable failure. The student is, therefore, again warned to spare no pains to place the planets correctly on the right side of their respective cusps.



Birth Chart—July 23, 1912—6:00 AM—New York, NY

Midheaven: Taurus 3	Sun: Leo 0:10	Saturn: Gemini 1:34
11th House: Gemini 9	Moon: Scorpio 26:33	Uranus: Aquarius 1:32R
12th House: Cancer 14	Mercury: Leo 27:09	Neptune: Cancer 23:47
Ascendant: Leo 13:31	Venus: Leo 5:00	
2nd House: Virgo 5	Mars: Virgo 3:55	
3rd House: Libra 1	Jupiter: Sagittarius 5:42R	

A good method is to start from Aries in the horoscope, insert the planets listed under Aries, if any, then take Taurus, and so on. We shall follow that method in our illustration.

Aries 1 is on the 9th cusp, but there are no planets in Aries according to our list; so the 9th house is empty.

Taurus 3 is on the 10th cusp, but no planets appear under Taurus on our list.

Gemini 9 is on the 11th cusp; that means that the first 9 degrees of that sign are in the 10th house, and the remaining degrees from 9 to 30 are in the 11th house. Planets in the degrees from 1 to 9 must therefore be placed in the 10th house, and planets in the higher degrees, in the 11th house. In our list Saturn is in Gemini, 1 degree 34 min., so we write him in the 10th house, close to the 11th cusp, to show that he belongs under Gemini. Please note again how he is written in our illustration; *up and down*, so that we may read without turning the horoscope.

Cancer 14 is on the 12th cusp, thus the first 14 degrees are in the 11th house and the degrees from 14 to 30 are in the 12th house. In our list we see that Neptune is in Cancer 23 degrees, and accordingly we write it in the 12th house, close to the 12th cusp to show that it is in Cancer.

The planets in Leo we have already dealt with, so we note next that the fifth degree of Virgo is on the cusp of the second house; thus 5 degrees are in the first house, and Mars, which is 3 degrees of Virgo, must be written above the cusp as shown in our diagram.

The first degree of Libra is on the cusp of the third house, and if a planet were in 0 degrees, 59 minutes of Libra, it should be written in the second house, but all degrees from 1 to 30 are in the third house, and planets in those degrees would be placed in the third house. None appears in our list, however, so we proceed to the next.

The third degree of Scorpio is on the fourth cusp, and all planets in a higher degree are therefore placed in the 4th house. Our list shows that the Moon is in 26 degrees of Scorpio, so we take care to write it up and down close to the 4th cusp as illustrated in our diagram.

The ninth degree of Sagittarius is on the cusp of the 5th house, and planets in one of the first nine degrees must therefore be written in the 4th house. Jupiter appears listed in 5 degrees, and we

consequently write him in the 4th house, but close to the 5th cusp, to show that he belongs under Sagittarius. We also take care to write him up and down, and above all, the capital R, denoting that he is retrograde, must also be written as shown in the illustration.

The 14th degree of Capricorn is on the cusp of the 6th house, so planets in the first 14 degrees would be in the 5th house, and planets in the last 16 degrees would be in the 6th house; but as our list shows no planets in Capricorn, we pass on.

The 13th degree of Aquarius is on the cusp of the 7th house; planets in lower degrees must therefore be written in the 6th house, and as Uranus is in one degree, we place him there just below the 7th cusp, to show that he belongs under Aquarius. A capital R is written there also.

There being no planets in Pisces, our horoscope is now complete, and if you have grasped what has been taught up to the present time, you should be able to erect the horoscological figure for any birth.

Practice will make you proficient, and after a while you will be able to erect such a simple figure in 10 or 15 minutes, without all the circumstances necessary when learning; but in order to be sure that you understand thoroughly, we will erect another horoscope by easy stages while proceeding to learn the aspects.

Questions:

1] Please find the Sidereal Time at birth for a child born on August 10th, 1912, at 4 PM, Standard Time in New York, NY (74W, 41N). Make your calculations on a horoscope blank, and write the proper signs and degrees on the cusps of the houses, but do not start to calculate the planets.

Dear Friend,

We congratulate you for having completed The Rosicrucian Fellowship Junior Astrology Course, lessons 1 - 9. We invite you to continue your studies with lessons 10 - 19 in our Junior Astrology Course. But before you may begin the next booklet, please answer the below questions and send your answers to us.

1. What do our past acts determine?
2. What is the keynote of Uranus?
3. According to our Spiritual Astrology, what is the Solar System?
4. On what kind of ground does the astrologer stand who holds a horoscope in his hand?
5. What does the horoscope reveal?
6. Compare and contrast Venus and Mars.
7. What is used to offset the exuberant life of Mars?

We trust that you have studied well and know the answers to these important questions. If not, please restudy the material here given. Unless you develop a sound foundation of learning and understanding, you will not be able to help others to your highest potential.

In order to receive the next booklet in the Course, lessons 10 - 19, please answer the above questions and then calculate a horoscope for October 25, 1911 at 7:54 AM Standard Time, at 93 West longitude and 38 North latitude. Calculate TLT, GMT, S.T., and all house cusps, etc. Use a full horoscope blank to record ALL your work (show all your calculations).

Also, please calculate the positions of Mercury and the Moon for the above chart.

Send your complete answers to us and if correct, we will send you the next booklet in the Course. Good luck.

In fellowship,
Rosicrucian Fellowship
2222 Mission Ave
Oceanside, CA 92054-2399
Education Department

ANSWERS

Answers to Lesson No. 1

1] Longitude is the distance East or West of Greenwich. Latitude is the distance North or South of the Equator.

2]

Berlin, W. Germany:	Lat. 52 N	Long. 13 E
Vienna, Austria:	48 N	16 E
Baghdad, Iraq:	33 N	44 E
Santiago, Chile:	33 S	71 W
Ottawa, Canada:	45 N	76 W
Detroit, Michigan, US:	42 N	83 W
Los Angeles, California, US:	34 N	118 W
Vancouver, Canada:	49 N	123 W

3] Birth occurs from the astrological viewpoint with the first breath or cry of the infant.

4] The stellar forces that exist at the moment when the child utters its first cry are drawn into the lungs and pass through the blood. The impressions of these forces are stamped on every atom of the child's body, and they prevail throughout the entire life.

5] The purpose of astrology is to teach that stellar forces exist, so that by our wills we may regulate our lives advantageously and help others do the same.

6] The twelve signs of the zodiac and their symbols are:

Aries - ♈	Cancer - ♋	Libra - ♎	Capricorn - ♑
Taurus - ♉	Leo - ♌	Scorpio - ♏	Aquarius - ♒
Gemini - ♊	Virgo - ♍	Sagittarius - ♐	Pisces - ♓

Answers to Lesson No. 2

1] The twelve signs are divisions of the heavens relative to the Vernal Equinox and the ecliptic, which are places of reference in space.

The twelve houses are divisions of the heavens relative to the birthplace and horizon, which are places of reference on the Earth.

2] The signs are derived from groups of relatively fixed stars along the Sun's yearly path through the sky — and always maintain the same relative positions to one another. The planets are heavenly bodies that revolve around the Sun and are constantly changing their relative positions to one another.

3] A degree is the approximate distance traveled by the Sun each day — one three-hundred and sixtieth of a circle. There are 30 degrees in each sign.

4] There are 12 signs and 12 houses.

5] A planet's influence is determined principally by the angle of the ray. Although each planet has its own innate nature, the angle of the ray determines in what way, or how that influence will be exerted. The house that a planet is in shows the angle of the planetary ray relative to the Earth, and the sign that a planet is in shows the angle of the planetary ray relative to the heavens.

6] From Aries 1° to Aries 30° is 29 degrees; then from Taurus 0° to Taurus 15° is another 15 degrees. Added together this totals 44°.

Note: Any zodiacal Sign starts at 0° and ends at 30°. It is possible to have a planet located at 0°13'36" of Aries (zero degrees, thirteen minutes and thirty-six seconds which is between Aries 0° and Aries 1°.

Answers to Lesson No. 3

1] What is the True Local Time when clocks set to Standard Time show 11:25 at Chicago; 9:30 at New York, 10:55 at Denver (all AM)?

	Hrs	Mins	
Standard Time at Chicago	11	25	AM
Chicago is 2 degrees east of the Standard Time meridian at 90 degrees West, so multiply 2 degrees by 4 minutes.		08	
Add 8 minutes because Chicago is EAST of the Standard Time meridian			
True Local Time	11	33	AM

	Hrs	Mins	
Standard Time at New York	09	30	AM
New York is 1 degree east of the Standard Time meridian at 75 degrees West, so multiply 1 degree by 4 minutes.		04	
Add 4 minutes because New York is EAST of the Standard Time meridian			
True Local Time	09	34	AM

	Hrs	Mins	
Standard Time at Denver	10	55	AM
Denver is located on the Standard Time meridian at 105 degrees West, therefore Standard Time and True Local Time are the same.		00	
True Local Time	10	55	AM

2] What is the Greenwich Mean Time when it is 2:00 PM Standard Time at Chicago?

True Local Time is 2:08 PM (2 degrees times 4 minutes per degree equals 8 minutes). As Chicago is 88 degrees west longitude, we multiply 88 degrees by 4 minutes per degree and get 352 minutes. Divide 352 minutes by 60 and we get 5 hours and 52 minutes.

	Hrs	Mins	
True Local Time	2	08	PM
Add	5	52	
G.M.T. is	8	00	PM

Answers to Lesson No. 4

1] The Sidereal Time at birth determines the SIGN (and degree) to be placed on each of the twelve HOUSES.

2] a] March 24 Noon; b] June 17 Noon; c] August 1 Noon

3] a) Figure the Sidereal Time of a birth occurring in Denver, Longitude 105 West, at 4:00 PM Standard Time, June 6, 1912.

	Hrs	Mins	Secs
Sidereal Time at noon PREVIOUS to birth.	04	58	00
Add 10 seconds for each 15 degrees of longitude the birthplace Is west of Greenwich—note: an easy and quick method to obtain the required number of seconds is to multiply the degrees of longitude by 2, then divide the result by 3.		01	10
Add the interval between the noon PREVIOUS to birth and the True Local Time of birth.	04	00	00
Add 10 seconds for every hour of that interval.			40
Sidereal Time at the birthplace on the birth hour.	08	59	50
 Note: Where the above is more than 24 hours, subtract 24. The remainder is the Sidereal Time at birth.	 08	 59	 50

b) Figure the Sidereal Time of a birth occurring in Chicago, Longitude 88 West, at 4:00 AM Standard Time, June 6, 1912.

	Hrs	Mins	Secs
Sidereal Time at noon PREVIOUS to birth.	04	54	00
Add 10 seconds for each 15 degrees of longitude the birthplace Is west of Greenwich—note: an easy and quick method to obtain the required number of seconds is to multiply the degrees of longitude by 2, then divide the result by 3.			59
Add the interval between the noon PREVIOUS to birth and the True Local Time of birth.	16	08	00
Add 10 seconds for every hour of that interval.		02	41
Sidereal Time at the birthplace on the birth hour.	20	64	100
 Note: Where the above is more than 24 hours, subtract 24. The remainder is the Sidereal Time at birth.	 21	 05	 40

Answers to Lesson No. 5

- 1] Aquarius 20 is opposite Leo 20.
 Leo 19 is opposite Aquarius 19.
 Sagittarius 16 is opposite Gemini 16.
 Scorpio 20 is opposite and Taurus 20.

- 2] The nearest sidereal time to:
 14-31-5 is 14-30-20. 15-11-12 is 15-10-12. 23-31-1 is 23-30-37.

HOROSCOPE BLANK

.....

The Rosicrucian Fellowship
Oceanside, California, U.S.A.

Name.....LESSON #5 ANSWER....

Place.....NEW CITY

Lat.41 North.....

Long.74 West.....

Birthdate Month.....Sept.....

Day.....15.....

Year.....1912.....

Hr...2...Min...00...A.M...(Std. Time)

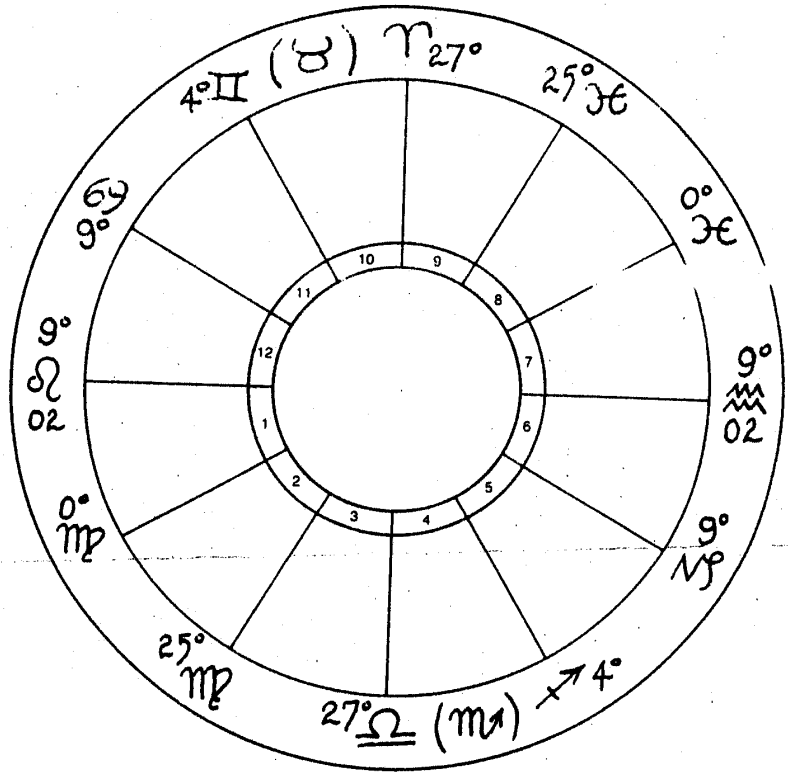
Std. Time--Eastern

Cross out all time zones except your own.

True Local Time....2:04 A.M.....

Calc. Sid. Time....1:39:10.....

Nearest Sid. Time.....1:40:13.....



Name..... Birthdate SEPT. 15, 1912..... Hour 2:00 A.M.

Birthplace..... Lat 41 N..... Long 74 W
TRUE LOCAL TIME

Birth Hour according to Standard Time.....2:00

Degrees birthplace is East or West Standard Time Meridian in use at birth

Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals.....:04

(Add if birthplace is East of this Meridian
Subtract if birthplace is West of this Meridian)

Gives True Time of Birth.....2.04 A.M.

(Note: Correction from Standard to True Local Time
not required for dates previous to Nov. 18, 1883.)

SIDEREAL TIME

Sidereal Time (S.T.) at Greenwich for noon previous to birth.....11:32:00

Correction of 10 seconds for each 15 degrees of Longitude.....49
(Add if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude)

Interval between previous noon and TRUE LOCAL TIME of birth.....14:04:00

Add correction of 10 seconds per hour of interval.....2:21

Give Sidereal Time (S.T.) at birthplace at birth hour.....1:39:10

Nearest S.T. in Tables of Houses.....1:40:13

GREENWICH MEAN TIME

True Local Time of Birth.....2:04

Degrees East or West of Greenwich.....74

Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals.....74 x 4 = 296 + 60.....4.56
(Add if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude).....6.60

Gives Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.).....7:00

Answers to Lesson No. 6

1] When birth occurs at Chicago, Longitude 88 West, on August 25, 1912, at 8:00 PM:

	Hrs	Mins	
Standard Time at Chicago	08	00	PM
Chicago is 2 degrees east of the Standard Time meridian at 90 degrees West, so multiply 2 degrees by 4 minutes.		08	
Add 8 minutes because Chicago is EAST of the Standard Time meridian			
True Local Time	08	08	PM

As Chicago is 88 degrees west longitude, we multiply 88 degrees by 4 minutes per degree and get 352 minutes. Divide 352 minutes by 60 and we get 5 hours and 52 minutes.

	Hrs	Mins	
Add	05	52	

G.M.T. is	14	00	PM

- a) G.M.T. is 2:00 AM on August **26**.
- b) The G.M.T. Day begins at noon on August 25 and ends at noon on August 26.
- c) August 26
- d) 10 hours
- e) .3802

2] When birth occurs at Leningrad, Longitude 30 East, 1:00 AM, January 20, 1912:

	Hrs	Mins	
Standard Time at Leningrad	01	00	AM
Leningrad is on the Standard Time meridian at 30 degrees West, so Standard Time and True Local Time are the same		00	
True Local Time	01	00	AM

As Leningrad is 30 degrees EAST longitude, we multiply 30 degrees by 4 minutes per degree and get 120 minutes. Divide 120 minutes by 60 and we get 2 hours and 00 minutes.

	Hrs	Mins	
SUBTRACT to find G.M.T. because Leningrad is EAST of Greenwich	-	02	00

G.M.T. is	11	00	PM

- a) G.M.T. is 11:00 PM on January **19**.
- b) The G.M.T. Day begins at noon on January 19 and ends at noon on January 20.
- c) January 19
- d) 11 hours
- e) .3388

Answers to Lesson No. 7

1] Find the place of the Moon:

Longitude of the Moon on noon AFTER G.M.T., July 23, 1912	Scorpio 27:07
Subtract longitude of the Moon on noon BEFORE G.M.T. day	14:33
Motion of Moon on G.M.T. day	12:34

Logarithm of the Moon's motion on G.M.T. day	0.2810
Add the logarithm of Interval	1.3522
Logarithm of Moon's motion during interval	1.6332
Increment of correction (above logarithm converted to deg. and min.)	0:34
Longitude of the Moon on noon NEAREST G.M.T. [When G.M.T. is (AM subtract)(PM add) min.]	Scorpio 27:07
Increment of correction	0:34
Moon's place in the horoscope	Scorpio 26:33

2] Examples for practice promised in Lesson No. 7:

a]

Moon in 11:44 Virgo
Moon in -27:20 Leo
Daily Motion: 14:24

Logarithm: .2218

b]

Moon in 7:50 Taurus
Moon in -24:37 Aries
Daily Motion: 13:13

Logarithm: .2591

c]

Moon in 4:42 Capricorn
Moon in -22:51 Sagittarius
Daily Motion: 11:51

Logarithm: .3065

d]

Moon in 4:50 Cancer
Moon in -19:59 Gemini
Daily Motion: 14:51

Logarithm: .2085

Answers to Lesson No. 8

1] Find the position of Mercury in a horoscope for July 23, 1912, 10:56 AM, G.M.T., New York City, NY:

Longitude of Mercury on noon AFTER G.M.T. on July 23:	Leo	27:12
SUBTRACT longitude of Mercury on noon BEFORE G.M.T. on July 22:	Leo	26:08
Motion of Mercury on G.M.T. Day:		01:04

Logarithm of Mercury's motion on G.M.T. Day:	1.3522
Add the logarithm of interval:	1.3522
Sum of logarithms (logarithm of Mercury's motion during interval):	2.7044
Travel during interval (increment of correction):	0:03
Nearest noon position of Mercury (July 23):	Leo 27:12
When G.M.T. is AM, SUBTRACT the increment of correction:	0:03
Position of Mercury in the horoscope:	Leo 27:09

Answers to Lesson No. 9

Horoscope Data Sheet

Name

Place New York

Lat. 41° N

Long. 74° W

Birth date } Month August

 } Day 10

 } Year 1912

Hr. 4 Min. 00 ~~AM~~ P.M. (Std. Time)

Std. Time Eastern ~~XXXXXX~~

~~XXXXXX~~ ~~XXXXXX~~

Cross out all time zones except your own

True Local Time 4:04 PM

Calc. Sid. Time 13-19-30

Nearest Sid. Time 13-21-20

Greenwich Mean Time

Adj. Calc. Date

Horoscope Data Sheet

Name Lesson # 9 Birth Date August 10, 1912 Hour 4:00 ~~AM~~ **P.M.**
 Birthplace New York Lat. 41° N Long. 74° W

TRUE LOCAL TIME

Birth Hour according to Standard Time.....
 (If Daylight Saving Time in effect, subtract one hour)
 Degrees birthplace is East or West of Standard Time Meridian in use at birth ———
 Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals
 (Add if birthplace is East of this Meridian
 Subtract if birthplace is West of this Meridian)
 Gives True Local Time (T.L.T.) of Birth.....

SIDEREAL TIME

Sidereal Time (S.T.) at Greenwich for noon previous to T.L.T. of birth
 Correction of 10 seconds for each 15 degrees of Longitude (10/15 or $\frac{2}{3}$ x Long.)
 (Add if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude)
 Interval between previous noon and true local time of birth
 Add correction of 10 seconds per hour of interval
 Gives Sidereal Time (S.T.) at birthplace at birth hour
 Nearest S.T. in Tables of Houses

GREENWICH MEAN TIME

True Local Time of Birth
 Degrees East or West of Greenwich..... $74 \times 4 = 296 = 4:56$
 Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals
 (Add, if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude)
 Gives Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.).....
 Interval to nearest noon

H	M	S	
4	00	00	AM P.M.
0	04	00	
4	04	00	AM P.M.
9	14	00	
	00	49	
4	04	00	
	00	41	
13	19	30	
13	21	20	
4	04	00	AM P.M.
4	56	00	
9	00	00	AM P.M.

THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP
 2222 MISSION AVENUE
 PO BOX 713
 OCEANSIDE, CA 92049-0713 USA
 TELEPHONE (760) 757-6600
 FAX (760) 721-3806

rosfshp@rosicrucianfellowship.org
 http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org

JUNIOR ASTROLOGY COURSE

LESSONS 10 - 19



VOLUME 2

Rosicrucian Fellowship

Junior Astrology Course

Lessons 10 - 19



The Rosicrucian Fellowship

MOUNT ECCLESIA
OCEANSIDE, CALIFORNIA, USA

COPYRIGHT 2001
BY
THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP

All rights, including that of translation, reserved. For permission to copy or translate, application should be made to the publisher.

THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP
INTERNATIONAL HEADQUARTERS
2222 MISSION AVENUE
PO BOX 713
OCEANSIDE, CALIFORNIA, 92049-0713, USA

Telephone: (760) 757-6600
Fax: (760) 721-3806
rosfshp@rosicrucianfellowship.org
<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org>

Compiled at Mount Ecclesia
October 2001

Table of Contents

Introduction.....	3
LESSON 10.....	4
LESSON 11.....	8
LESSON 12.....	11
LESSON 13.....	15
LESSON 14.....	18
LESSON 15.....	22
LESSON 16.....	25
LESSON 17.....	28
LESSON 18.....	31
LESSON 19.....	33
Review and Test to continue lessons.....	36
Answers to Lessons	37

Dear Friend,

We are happy to have your request for our Astrology course. Our three courses in Astrology are based on the Teachings as given to humanity by the Brothers of the Rosicrucian Order through *The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception* and the personal investigations of Max Heindel, their Messenger.

In order to realize the most benefit from our Astrology courses we suggest you study our Preliminary Philosophy Course consisting of twelve lessons. The Preliminary Philosophy Course must be completed by regular mail one lesson at a time. We hope that the understanding of life and its problems offered by this course will bring you much comfort and joy.

A New Age is dawning, and wonderful opportunities await those who understand and cooperate with the cosmic forces operating to break humanity's bond of materialism and usher in a new order with higher spiritual concepts. As we bring ourselves into harmony with these forces, we not only greatly hasten our own progress, but make it possible for us to aid in the great work of uplifting all humanity.

These lessons are not sold. The Rosicrucian Teaching is free, but the expenses incidental to their production and website distribution are met by free-will offerings from students "as the heart dictates and the means permit." However, all receive the same teaching and attention even though circumstances may be such that some are unable to assist in supporting the work.

We would love to be able to provide personal one-on-one instruction to all who are interested in our courses, but our resources do not allow this. Therefore, this study course is set up as a college-type self-study course where the student becomes his own teacher. Answers to all questions are given in the back of the booklet. Please do not send your individual lesson answers to us.

Please feel that we are your friends, and that we consider it a pleasure and a privilege to assist you in any way possible to live the higher life, which leads to true happiness and spiritual unfoldment.

We send our best wishes for your spiritual progress.

Yours in service,
The Rosicrucian Fellowship,
Education Department

Materials You Can Buy for Our Courses in Astrology

Note: The *Information for Astrology Course* booklet (AI), available online, contains all of the required course reference materials found in the books below. With the exception of the required chart calculation worksheets (HDD or HDP), it contains all of the reference materials needed for the Junior and Senior Astrology Courses.

1] *Simplified Scientific Ephemeris* for 1911, 1912, and 1932 computed for *noon* (order *Information for Astrology Course* booklet [AI] or E1911, E1912, and E1932).

2] *Simplified Scientific Tables of Houses* (TBH).

3] *Simplified Scientific Astrology* - Complete textbook on the art of erecting horoscopes, with dictionary of astrological terms (ASP). Available online.

4] *The Message of the Stars* - An esoteric exposition of Natal and Medical Astrology explaining the arts of reading and progressing the Horoscope and diagnosing diseases (MSP). Available online.

5] Horoscope Data Sheets (one pad of 50 - HDP) *noon*.

All of the above can be obtained from our Order Department.

Astrology Letter No. 10

Dear Friend,

It is wonderful to contemplate how the planetary forces balance each other so perfectly that universal equilibrium is maintained despite the disturbances of the 5000 millions which inhabit the earth alone, not to speak of other spheres. Every moment of time, our actions, individually and collectively, interfere with terrestrial equipoise, and were not this instantly restored, the earth would leave its orbit, fly off at a tangent, and be destroyed. Nor are physical disturbances most potent in disturbing or restoring balance. It is a fallacy to confound solidity and rigidity with strength (as is most thoroughly explained in our *Lecture No. 19, "The Coming Force"*). A train has no strength itself, but must be solid because it is operated upon by an invisible gas called steam. There is no force in a rigid hammer, but when driven by a column of flexible liquid, like water, backed by an elastic cushion of compressed air, the force stored in the air drives the powerful hydraulic ram irresistibly through whatever comes before it. Likewise subtle, invisible stellar rays are the factors which maintain our ponderous planet in its path and spiritual disturbances generated by mankind are naturally the most subtle force which interfere with the earth's equipoise.

Therefore each planet has its opposite, and every time we radiate the quality of one planet, we call forth a countercurrent of corresponding force, and by the action and reaction of those forces in and upon us and our environment we learn the lessons of life. If we vibrate to the love ray of Venus, instantly Mars comes to tempt, and tries to turn love to lust, but it depends upon *us* whether we remain steadfast in virtue or yield to vice. If we court the ideal of Jupiter, if we aim to elevate the standards of church or state, instantly the saturnine forces invite to self-aggrandizement and appeal to the passion for power. With *us* it lies, to remain true to the ideal and reap laurels that last through eternity, or yield to the promise of present gain of worthless gold which we repay in sorrow when Saturn turns and becomes the chastiser. Each horoscope shows the tendencies in even the humblest life, and opportunity continually knocks. May we all be prepared to meet it as spiritual astrologers should.

Yours in Fellowship,

Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 10

Having learned to "*cast*" a horoscope, our next concern is to "*read*" its message. In a systematic course on reading, the first step is to familiarize oneself with the intrinsic nature of the signs, houses, planets, and the aspects. This will form the subject of the present and several future lessons. The student is expected to thoroughly *memorize* our different classifications, for when reading the horoscope there is no time to look them up, any more than we would refer to the alphabet for name and sound of a letter when reading a book. The alphabet must be memorized to such a degree of proficiency that there is no tax on the consciousness when reading, for this is the basis of the art of reading; and the nature of the signs, houses, planets, and aspects which are the alphabet of the heavens, must be mastered as fully and completely before it is possible to read the mystic message, the scroll of life, which we call the horoscope.

Destiny may be divided into three kinds. In one kind we sow and reap from day to day, or from year to year with little delay between the action and its reaction, and with the thread of fate clearly linking cause and effect. Liabilities incurred and liquidated under this "pay as you go" system of fate are particularly indicated by planets in *cardinal signs and angles*. The cardinal signs are *Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn*. These signs are called "cardinal," because when the Sun is in any one of them he is in one of the four corners of the heavens; at a turning point, where he is forced to take another direction. In Aries he is as far *east* as he can go. Cancer is the tropical point of the *north*

where he gives the most *perpendicular ray* at the summer solstice, and consequently the greatest *heat*. Libra is the extreme *western* point of his path where he turns away from the Northern Hemisphere.

In midwinter, at Christmas, he is in Capricorn at the farthest point *south*, where his *horizontal ray* leaves the people of the North in winter's icy grip. The nature of the "angles," and the effect of the 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses, is similar to the effect of the cardinal signs because these houses are at the east, north, west, and south points of the horoscope. The nature and effect of cardinal signs and angles may be summed up in the words "action" and "initiative," though each acts differently from the others. Planets placed in cardinal signs and angles give zest to life according to the nature of the particular planet, sign and angle. For instance, the intrinsic nature of the Sun is "life"; the cardinal sign Aries is aggressive, forceful and "*self-assertive*." Therefore, when the Sun is in Aries in the spring, nature bubbles over with life; there is such a super-abundance of vital force that all creation is impelled to procreate itself in order to use the surplus. In the human horoscope the solar life is similarly intensified when expressed through the cardinal sign Aries or when it is in the eastern angle (the first house), which corresponds to Aries. This position makes for greater vitality, so great in fact that it frequently runs amuck, overheats the blood, and sends it racing through the veins. Therefore we find people with the Sun in Aries subject to fevers, but it is also a fact, not generally known to physicians, that in the Sun-in-Aries people the temperature may rise far above the ordinary extreme danger point, remain there for hours, burn every hair of the patient's head, and yet produce no fatality, because the spark of life is too strong to be extinguished even when it has burned the body to a cinder.

While *Aries* gives "*self-esteem*," *Capricorn*, or the 10th house, (the southern angle), which corresponds to Capricorn, brings "*social honor*," that is to say, the esteem of others, and good planets in Capricorn or the 10th house will certainly bring preferment. Take, as usual, the keyword of a planet, combine it with the keyword of the sign and you have the interpretation. For instance, the keyword of the Sun is life, of Capricorn, social honor. Therefore the Sun in Capricorn or the 10th house will promote a lively social esteem for one with that configuration, and as a matter of fact, people who rise to high and responsible positions generally have the Sun so placed and well aspected, for aspects have to be taken into consideration also in judgment, but one thing at a time. The keyword of Saturn is "*obstruction*," of Capricorn "*social honor*," of Aries "*self-esteem*." If Saturn is in Aries he will tend to obstruct self-esteem, crush the spirit, and make a man timid and shrinking. If Saturn is afflicted in Capricorn or the 10th house, the man may strive to rise, but obstructions will pile mountain high to bar his way to social honor. If he persists and does attain, downfall awaits him anyway. Napoleon is said to have had this configuration.

As Capricorn or the 10th house, gives our status in the world, the human family, so the opposite cardinal sign, *Cancer*, or its correspondent, the 4th house, (the northern angle), determines our "*home life*." Take a horoscope with Venus there, another with Mars, and a third with Saturn. What is the meaning of the stellar script in each? Again the keywords afford easy reading, for Venus is "*coalition*," the force that binds and attracts and smoothes out all unpleasantness. When she is in Cancer or the 4th house, love will brighten the hearth and house. There may be a hard battle with the world, but peace will reign by the fireside. Mars is "*dynamic energy*"; he rides roughshod over everything and everybody. In Cancer or the 4th house he is a tartar, and tyrant in the home, and it is strange how dual we may be, for the man who is such a bear at home, may have Venus in the west and be an angel in public. Nor should we call him a hypocrite; it is simply that in one department of life he feels the influence of the martial ray, and the Venusian dominates another. It should excite our compassion, and show the way to overcome by knowledge, if we can reach and teach him the stellar science. The keynote of Saturn is obstruction, and it is easy to see what he would do in Cancer, or the 4th house.

Faust, though most of us think of it as written by Goethe, is not a human creation. The plot is found in one of the ancient myths and though our modern stage rendering makes it seem only the story of an ordinary seduction, the myth itself, and even Goethe's rendering brings out much of the esoteric truth. Among other pearls is Satan's description of himself. When asked by Faust, "Who art thou?" he says,

"The spirit of negation,
The power that still
Works for good
Though scheming ill."

That fits Saturn. I know that all in God's world work for ultimate *good*, and that physical resistance develops physical muscle, that spiritual obstruction is necessary to grind away the rough edges from the soul and polish it to diamond brightness.

Saturn is chief of the lapidaries. Knowing that he hurts to help, we must try to be patient. When even the stone in being ground gives sounds of seeming suffering, who shall blame us if we wail at the time when the hand of Saturn is heavy or applied in a particularly sensitive place? Although I thank him for benefits received from chastisements, and recognize the benefit of his restraining influence at times when he makes me feel like a dog on the leash, I cannot help thinking of him as a cold, clammy hand of huge proportions, ready to wet-blanket all ambition, self-assertion, and other martial characteristics. "The spirit of negation", no bit ever fretted a spirited horse as much as the curb of Saturn, which says, "*Don't, Don't, Don't.*" Saturn can fret and worry a martial spirit bubbling over with energy and ambition, and *as a planet is always most evil, so-called, in the sign where it is weakest*, Saturn in Cancer or the 4th house is particularly severe. Children whose parents have Saturn in Cancer or the 4th house may or may not be kicked and cuffed physically; that depends upon other factors. But there Saturn has them cornered; they are helpless children, they cannot run away from the parental home, no matter how they feel, and the saturnine *don't, don't, don't* will wet-blanket their spirits, quench their ambition, and make it a thousand times more difficult for them to fight the battle of life. Oh! that we could realize our wrong when we unthinkingly betray the trust of the little ones who come to us for protection and a home until they are able to fight their own battle in the world. If we could only see how the saturnine ray in the home hampers our mate, and how much better it would be for him, or her, if we would cease to restrain and throw cold water, if we would give encouragement instead of always having *don't* on the tip of the tongue.

Aries being the fountainhead of egoism (the force which aims to center everything on the individual regardless of all others), it is reasonable that the opposite sign must have the opposite qualities, and signify what we share with others or have in community with others. "*Partnership*" may therefore be said to be the keyword of *Libra*, its corresponding western angle the 7th house. As marriage is the most important partnership of life, capable of making or marring it as no other relation can, the configurations in this sign and angle are particularly vital in that respect.

The Sun is positive and masculine in its nature and signifies, therefore, the marriage partner in the horoscope of a woman, and the negative, feminine Moon indicates the partner for a man, that is generally speaking, but planets in *Libra* and the 7th house give particular testimony in this respect. The Sun thus placed gives *life*, and zest here as elsewhere, regardless of sex. Saturn obstructs successful intercourse with our fellows; Mars gives dynamic energy, makes us aggressive; we put down our rivals though we may also ruin ourselves by so doing.

You have now the method and must learn to apply it so that you may read the stellar scrip as you read a book. There is no time like the present, so I will give you a problem which you must answer without looking up in any books other than the letters and lessons furnished in this course.

The keyword of Jupiter is "*benevolence.*" Do you know the "jovial" fellow, with the big heart and the broad smile, who shakes your hand till the ligaments of your arm are almost sprained? He is "hail fellow, well met" with everybody, always ready to give anything or anybody a boost and never gets angry on his own account, but may be moved to righteous indignation by the wrongs of others. Yet even though he is terrible in his wrath, he is never cruel to the aggressor or oppressor, but shows mercy and kindness as soon as the foe is vanquished. Do you know him? He is scarcely breeding absolute purity, but is Jupiter personified.

Work for the Student:

1] Now, write what you think the effect would be of Jupiter in each of the four cardinal signs, their corresponding angle **and** house. I want four nice short paragraphs, one for each sign and house. Put as much time as you can spare in making each description as full and as consistent with brevity. The astrologer should not obscure his meaning with many words. Try to be both clear and concise.

Additional Keywords That May Be Used For Lesson No. 10:

Planetary Keywords:

JUPITER:

- Benevolence
- Generosity
- Tolerance

Sign Keywords:

ARIES:

- Enthusiastic
- Pioneering
- Dynamic
- Aggressive

CANCER:

- Feeling
- Maternal
- Imaginative
- Protective

LIBRA:

- Justice
- Artistic
- Eclectic
- Integrated

CAPRICORN:

- Responsible
- Honorable
- Self-control
- Efficient

The Keywords give the essential nature of the Planets and Signs.

Astrology Letter No. 11

Dear Friend,

Jupiter focuses the most benevolent rays through which the more lasting joys and achievements of our lives come. He travels around the Sun in about 11 years, and aspects every planet from all angles during that time, while Saturn requires 29 years to obstruct us from similar positions. Thus what we call "good" predominates overwhelmingly over the so-called "evil," and the realization of this fact should be ever with us to inculcate and cultivate an optimistic frame of mind. Present trouble is not so hard to bear when we can see "the turn of the lane," and as the student of Astrology has a sure foundation for his hope of better things he should be the most contented person in the world, even when in the midst of a period of trouble. An aspect of Jupiter is always about to form, and whatever department of life he is in (shown by the house), will be the avenue through which opportunity will come to you. One of the easiest methods a young student may use to predict events is by these *transits*, as we call the ephemeral passage of planets in the heavens. All that is required is an ephemeris for the current year and your own natal chart. The ephemeris shows Jupiter's position at a glance. A look at your own chart tells what house he is traversing and gives the key to his influence. You know the nature of the cardinal signs; in the answer to your last lesson you gave a description of Jupiter's influence in these positions, and if you are not fortunate enough to have him thus well placed, maybe you wished such good fortune had been yours. But cheer up, though you may not have the life-lasting benefit of a well placed Jupiter, he traverses the cardinal signs and the angles 4 to 8 times in an average human life; each time he comes to one of the important places in your horoscope, opportunity knocks at your door and offers you preferment and the realization of the dreams of your life in one direction or another. Be on the watch, however, for you must do your share and grasp the proffered hand of Dame Fortune or she will pass on. But even if you miss some of your chances, keep cheerful, attune yourself to the Jupiter ray, try to spread sunshine in other lives, and some day you will learn to live yourself into all the aspects of his benevolence; some life you will be born with Jupiter as the most prominent planet in your chart.

Yours in Fellowship,
Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 11

The Fixed Signs - Part I

While the nature of the Cardinal signs is such that their rays stir our latent forces into *action*, and promote change, the most prominent quality of the Fixed signs is *stability*. But the student must beware of confounding stability and inertia. The action impelled by the rays of Cardinal signs may be changed into other channels with considerable facility; all they want is expression; the direction in which they express themselves is a secondary consideration. Not so with the Fixed signs. When their rays impel to action in a certain direction it is next to impossible to stay the force or change it. On the other hand, if they deny expression in certain lines, the obstruction is almost insurmountable. When Fixed signs are on the angles (the first, fourth, seventh, and tenth houses), they exert a well nigh irresistible force, impelling the individual along a certain line. He may be slow and plodding but is sure to be *persistent* in whatever he undertakes, and whatever talent he may possess in a certain direction will be exploited to its fullest extent. Setbacks which would take the courage from a person with Cardinal signs, do not daunt the man with Fixed signs on the angles; he knows no defeat, and therefore he usually gains his goal in the end and achieves success by concentration upon one point, and persistence in following his chosen path. On the other hand such people are conservative to the last degree. They may see and desire improvements in various lines, but are exceedingly slow to adopt measures to accomplish the desired end; they never do so until thoroughly satisfied that a certain method will meet the requirements. In other words, people with Fixed signs on the angles "look

before they leap," they look a long time and very, very carefully, but on the other hand, when they have once been won over to a certain cause they are faithful unto death, and no more ardent advocates can be found; their zeal is almost fanatical. On the whole, people with Fixed signs may be said to be the *most reliable people* in the world, either for good or bad. When the rays from the Fixed signs come through so-called "good" planets and at favorable angles called "good" aspects, we have a man whose integrity is as impregnable as the Rock of Gibraltar, who could not be bribed with all the gold or power in the world to wander one single inch from what, according to his light is the path of strictest rectitude; who would consider life, or even love, as nothing compared to this rectitude. But the man whose destiny (more can be found on **destiny** in *Rosicrucian Philosophy in Questions and Answers*, Volume I, question 153 on page 305), self-made in former lives, has attracted the fixed ray through so-called "evil" planets and at angles called "evil" aspects, has walled himself in with limitations of such a nature that his entire view of life is askew; therefore he is out of harmony with his fellow beings. Shunned by them he becomes a recluse or an outcast; hatred and revenge burn in his breast. He may become what we call a criminal, because we do not understand how heavy his load is, that he is a young soul unable to bear the burden of life with fortitude equal to our own. If we could only have compassion to see and understand his limitations as revealed by the horoscope, perhaps we should be able to feel pity instead of repugnance. If every judge were an astrologer, and every court clerk were required to cast the horoscope of each prisoner arraigned so that the judge might see into the soul before judging, we should have more loving kindness shown those unfortunates, and love would soon conquer where harshness fails. Such a reform will come in a not too far-away future, and though people of the "fixed" kind we have described will be the most difficult to win over, they will never backslide once the task of conversion has been accomplished.

The last expression brings to mind the narrow, sectarian fanatic who thinks everybody is going to hell who does not share his belief, who is as zealous in his efforts to convert all with whom he comes in contact as in denouncing those who do not respond to his well-meant efforts. He is another variety of these *fixed* people. The student has now the description of the general salient characteristics imparted by the rays from the Fixed signs, and may easily detect their action in any horoscope, when focused through the various planets.

The Fixed signs are *Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius*. In addition to the common characteristic, *stability*, each sign has its own keyword which describes its particular effect, and as the general quality, stability, is intensified when Fixed signs are on the angles, so also the individual nature and effect of each sign is more prominently observable when thus placed.

In the Cardinal sign Aries, the exaltation of the Sun fosters individual *life*, and the *dynamic energy* of the ruler, Mars, engenders *egoism*, so that the dominant forces of this sign create the individual *self*, the separate *personality*, which is prepared by the Aries forces to fight its way in life alone and unaided; but the forces of the sign Taurus tend to produce the *family*, that is to say, an aggregation of individuals bound by ties of blood and of love. Therefore the Moon is exalted in Taurus; her keyword is *fecundation*. Through her the generative forces accomplish multiplication of the individual, and Venus, the ruler of Taurus, is the vehicle of *coalition*, the force which binds parents and offspring into the integral whole which we call the family.

When mankind was in its infancy Jehovah and his angelic host from the Moon together with the Lords of Venus focused the Taurean ray upon our race and welded all into one vast harmonious family obedient to their masters' wills. The Martial Lucifer spirits first started human emancipation from superhuman rule through the side of the Arian ray which is designated "the goat" in the Bible. Later came the "true light," the Sun Spirit, Christ, Who expresses the Arian ray in so gentle a manner that He is called "the Lamb." But also He exalts the individual above the family. Thus, the rulers and exaltation rulers of these two signs have aided human evolution and the past history of man is written in the stars so plainly that the seeing eye may decipher its pages most readily and also the pages of the future now in the making, for, "coming events cast their shadows before." It is marvelous, nevertheless, how *The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception* dovetails with the esoteric side of Astrology and how a knowledge of this science reveals depths of the Rosicrucian teachings not otherwise accessible.

Taurus rules the tongue; its keyword being *harmony*, and that of Venus *coalition*, it is plain that Venus in Taurus would designate the soft-spoken peacemaker, but Mars in Taurus destroys harmony by incessant talk, as an agitator or demagogue. Saturn's keyword being *obstruction*, would cause halting speech, loss of voice, or would make a pessimist. Many musicians have the Sun, Venus or Jupiter in Taurus.

From the symbolic Garden of Eden where Adam dwelt under the Taurean ray in harmony and peace, while obedient to Jehovah, he was driven into the wilderness of the world under the ray of Scorpio which is ruled by the Lucifer spirits of Mars. According to their advice he "knew" his wife. Scorpio has dominion over the sex organs, and as the 8th house is the house of death, so Scorpio, being the 8th sign has in its ray the deadly sting of the serpent; therefore, death is the lot of all who are born from sex, and pain and sorrow is their portion in life. Instead of *harmony* which prevailed under the Taurean regime, *discord* is the keyword under Scorpio; "man is of few days and full of trouble," and will thus remain till he finds the way of regeneration foreshadowed under the other signs.

When the *dynamic energy* of Mars conveys the ray of Scorpio, man becomes indifferent to the *discordant* cry of pain from his fellow beings. He can calmly cut a person to pieces in a surgical operation or slay him in battle; he can look without remorse into the eloquently pleading eyes of dumb animals which he tortures on the vivisection table. Fearless to the point of folly, indifferent to danger, he makes an excellent soldier, but a poor general.

If the ray of Scorpio, which rules generation, is focused through Venus the planet of *coalition*, we may expect *discord* through the opposite sex, due to overindulgence of the passions. Saturn would *obstruct* intercourse and accentuate the *discord* of Scorpio in that direction. In a similar manner the keyword of other planets will give the solution to their effect in each sign.

I trust you will not underestimate what has been said of the cosmic part of Astrology affecting human evolution. You may learn fortune telling without that, but we are studying the science of the soul; that was not created at birth, nor does it suffer death. To understand Astrology you must know God's plan from eternity and realize that man is ever in a state of becoming. Of the two Fixed signs we have considered, Taurus and the Jehovistic hierarchies were factors in the creation of the human family. The fallen angels under Lucifer, who rebelled against Jehovah, brought the ray of Scorpio to bear upon mankind to assist in their emancipation. We shall see in the next lesson, that the Sun being the octave of the Moon and ruler of the second Fixed sign, Leo, and Uranus, ruler of Aquarius being the octave of Venus, these signs, Leo, and Aquarius, radiate *affection* and *altruism*. Through them lies the path of salvation from sin, sorrow, and suffering.

Work for the Student:

1] In the meantime, please tell me what effect you think the Moon will have in Taurus and Scorpio, and also the effect of Jupiter in these signs. I want four short paragraphs.

Additional Keywords That May Be Used For Lesson No. 11

Planetary Keywords

Moon: Domestic, Emotions, Imagination, Sociable, Responsiveness

Taurus: Harmonious, Artistic, Security, Dependable, Conservative

Scorpio: Penetrating, Magnetic, Regeneration, Healer, Fixity

Jupiter: According to Lesson No. 10: Benevolence, Generosity, Tolerance

The Keywords give the essential nature of the Planets and Signs.

Astrology Letter No. 12

Dear Friend,

It may be well to take up the subject of Synthesis at the very start of our study of the meaning of the stellar script, for lack of this knowledge often causes much confusion to young students.

Contradiction is a fact which early impresses itself upon the minds of young astrologers, and the brighter the mind, the keener the feeling of distress and helplessness arising from this source. Sometimes beginners become cynical and skeptical because they are unable to reconcile one influence tabulated in a horoscope with another of a diametrically opposite import. Suppose, for instance, that we find the Sun conjunct Venus in Leo and Saturn in the fifth house. According to the configuration of the Sun and Venus the person would have an ardent love nature and attract the affections of the opposite sex, but according to the placement of Saturn in the fifth house he would meet disappointment in courtship. At first sight this seems a bald contradiction. When Venus, fortified by a trine from Uranus, designates a person as an angel of purity, it is disconcerting to find that a square from Mars brands him as sensual to a degree. But philosophy shows us the reason of these contradictory omens and the art of Synthesis teaches us how to balance them and extract the kernel of truth from horoscopic symbolism.

In the first place, if it were possible to find a horoscope without contradictory testimonies, that would mean that the person born under such stellar influences would pursue a certain course through life either wholly good or thoroughly bad. It would be absolutely impossible for him to swerve. If his stars pointed towards the path of rectitude, his integrity would be so impregnable that never for a moment could temptation to wrongdoing find harborage in his consciousness; were his face set downwards, no ray of aspiration in the direction of higher things could ever enter his dark soul. Truly, the horrors of the dreadful theory of election and predestination pale by comparison with such a condition; were this condition a fact, soul growth would be an impossibility, for the man who cannot be tempted to do wrong acquires no merit by goodness, any more than the man irresistibly impelled to evil deserves censure. Choice is the prime essential in soul growth and that comes from the contradictory influences registered in the horoscope; thanks to that puzzling factor and the *will*, which is above the horoscope, there is hope in even the most afflicted chart; the good is always there to grapple with the bad. And temptations overcome give added merit to the good. Thus the square of Venus to Mars impels to wrongdoing, but the trine of Uranus to Venus gives power to overcome passion and acquire purity. May we use the squares we dread to rise to the trines we prize.

Yours in Fellowship,
Max Heindel

Astrology Lesson No. 12

The Fixed Signs - Part II

The word "*Love*" has been used so often to designate that which is really passion that we therefore avoid use of the term wherever possible, and shall use the keyword *Affection* to express the most salient characteristics of the sign *Leo* which is ruled by the life-giving Sun. Fraternal, filial, and parental feelings generated under the Taurean ray are cold compared to the ardent affection radiated through the fifth sign, *Leo*, the sign which has dominion over the heart.

It has been well said that "of the fullness of the heart, the mouth overfloweth," and the terrestrial counterpart of the fifth sign, the fifth house, rules the avenues through which we express the things we love. Our pleasures, avocation, courtships, and the children we bear beneath our hearts, figuratively or actually, are therefore designated by this house. Please note carefully, however, that the *ability* to write, teach, paint, or do anything else depends upon other factors, but from the fifth house, the sign which occupies it and the planets posited therein come the love and enthusiasm which impel expression along various lines according to the sign and planets found there at the time of birth. The love of a father and mother for a certain child may be equal, but if the fifth house of the father is well

fortified and thus gives him the faculty of expression, while afflictions of the fifth house of the mother deny her the ability to voice her love, the child will grow up in the belief that its mother loves it not a whit. The misunderstood mother may then grieve and break her heart in consequence. Should the child learn Astrology, it would be able to see the hidden reason for the seeming coldness of the parent; compassion in the child would draw from the mother the secret of her love, both would be richer and the child by such use of the science of Astrology would lay up much treasure in heaven. Take another suppositious case, of two young men in love with the same girl. We look to the Sun, as the significator of *mental affinity* because it is the particular expression of God in our solar system. Mars and Venus, being the planets of passion and the brand of love associated with personality (not the love of soul for soul, which is Uranian), signify *moral affinity* and the Moon and Ascendant show what physical harmony exists between people intending marriage. Let us now suppose one of these young men to be mentally and morally harmonious to the lady, but not physically attuned, and further hampered by having Saturn, the planet of obstruction in the fifth house. He would then be unable to plead his cause, no matter how deep his affection. If the other young man were physically in accord with the lady and if Venus were in his fifth house at birth, he would be an eloquent and probably successful wooer, while the denial of expression caused by Saturn in the case of his rival might break the latter's heart. Later the lack of mental and moral affinity between the successful lover and the lady is sure to manifest to the sorrow of both; had all known the science of Astrology and been guided by their knowledge, these heartaches might have been avoided.

As already said, Venus in the fifth sign or house facilitates the *expression* of love and thus makes the ardent and affectionate wooer, but when the dynamic energy of Mars is poured forth from this angle it produces the fierce, masterful lover who claims the affection of others as a right. The wandering Moon is the vehicle of fecundation; in Leo she makes the heart fickle and fond of flitting from flower to flower. From each she sucks the sweets and leaves it barren. The keyword of Mercury is Reason, and as the ways of the heart are beyond reason and incapable of intellectual elucidation or analysis, Mercury in Leo makes the libertine and cynic who plays with hearts as with marbles. Saturn in Leo or the fifth house obstructs expression of affection, no matter how deep and sincere the feeling, and thus it causes much suffering in consequence.

Sagittarius is pictured upon the vault of heaven as a centaur (half man and half horse), in the act of shooting an arrow from a drawn bow. Jupiter, the ruler, partakes of the dual nature expressed by the sign. In his highest phase he is idealistic in the extreme. He aims the bow of aspiration so high that few, if any, measure up to his standard. Therefore, when in Leo or the fifth house, he not infrequently misses the real, while vainly seeking the ideal of his affection, but if his search is successful there is an ideal union, a marriage truly "made in heaven." The lower nature of Jupiter accentuates the animalistic phase of Sagittarius, and when that is expressed through the sign Leo or the 5th house the ideals expressed by the higher phase are forgotten, the man goes to the other extreme and becomes a depraved beast. Therefore Jupiter in Leo afflicted is worse than any of the so-called malefic planets; its evil influence is perhaps most nearly approached by Venus when similarly placed, for both tend then to indulgence of the vilest nature.

As Leo and the fifth house signify the things *we love to share with others*, this also applies to knowledge, and therefore the fifth sign and the fifth house signify the ability to teach. People with Jupiter there, well fortified, have high ideals and are born teachers of law, philosophy and humanitarian principles. Knowledge of these subjects may be acquired without having Jupiter in Leo or the fifth house, but there is a difference between having the knowledge and the ability to impart it to others; this faculty is given or denied by the fifth house and the planets therein or the rulers thereof. These also indicate the nature of the subjects, if any, a person is best fitted to teach.

The keyword of Saturn being Obstruction he naturally seeks to squelch ambition to teach when in the fifth sign, Leo or the fifth house. We know people with that affliction having deep and thorough knowledge of vital interest to humanity; one shrinks from the duty and limits herself; one ensouled by a deep desire to impart his knowledge to others becomes ill at every attempt. Leo rules the spinal cord and Saturn in Leo draws this poor man's nerves into knots, as it were, thus literally choking expression. Hard as it may be for such people to overcome the limitation, there is one certainty, however, that if they do, they will be very thorough, particularly when instructing adults in deep

subjects. Mars, Mercury, or the Moon in Leo or the fifth house would make indifferent teachers, impatient and superficial.

Leo and the fifth house are also concerned with *publications*, for books, newspapers, and periodicals are media through which authors share with the public whatever knowledge they have gained along specific lines. Please observe, Leo and the fifth house do not give the ability to write or speak; that comes from Gemini, Mercury and other factors, but the fifth sign and house indicate our success in publishing our knowledge. Some people are able writers and speakers, but Saturn in Leo or the fifth house, or a sign ruled by Saturn on the fifth house obstructs access to publicity, and many splendid teachers and authors are never heard of outside their small circle of friends on account of this limiting influence. On the other hand, when Mercury, Gemini, Leo and the fifth house are well fortified there is ability to write and success in getting the ear of the world by publications. You will understand that my motive is not self-laudation when I cite my own configuration as illustration of this point. I have Venus in the mercurial sign Gemini, sextile to Mercury (in Leo), also to his higher octave, Neptune. The Sun, Moon, and Mercury are in Leo, the fifth sign, and Mercury is also trine to Jupiter in the fifth house, occupied by the idealistic sign Sagittarius. Saturn in Libra, the sign of his exaltation, is sextile to Mercury in the fifth sign and Jupiter in the fifth house. Thus all the stellar forces have combined to give me facility in writing and success in publishing. You know the phenomenal growth of *The Rosicrucian Fellowship* justifies the augur of the stars, and that they have told the truth. But this brings up another point; had anyone presumed to predict these things five years ago, even my friends and well-wishers might have doubted, for these faculties were largely dormant then; it takes many years to acquire the fundamental knowledge and experience in the school of life without which any writing sounds hollow. Necessarily my innate ability did not show on the surface during that time, yet the stars told the truth; it was latent, and at the proper time became manifest. In this fact lies one of the most important lessons to be learned by the young astrologer. It is this: *Believe in the stars*; whatever they say is absolutely reliable, no matter how much appearances may be to the contrary, no matter whether they show a fault or a faculty; if the stars say it is there you may depend that their testimony is true regardless of whether the person knows it or not, and in this very fact we have one of the greatest opportunities for the efficient and benevolent use of Astrology. In the next lesson we shall take up this study in connection with the fifth house, Leo and children.

The Moon's Nodes Dragon's Head (♁) - Dragon's Tail (♁)

The Moon's North Node: the Nodes are points in the orbit of a planet where it crosses the ecliptic, or Sun's path. The one where it crosses from south to north is called its ascending or North node; the other point where it crosses from north to south is called its descending or South node.

When the Sun is in the East and crosses the celestial equator from the south to the north, it enters its martial exaltation sign Aries as a conquering king at the vernal equinox, and all nature awakens to the life, love and labor of another year. Therefore the point where the lesser Light crosses into the north declination is also subject to a benign life-giving influence, such as that ascribed to the Dragon's Head. It fosters and promotes all matters within its influence.

The Dragon's Head is regarded as a benefic, its influence being analogous to that of the Sun in Aries, and Jupiterian in effect.

But in the Fall, Saturn, Satan, or the adversary, stands in his exaltation-sign Libra ready to vanquish with his cold clammy hand the life-giving Sun and usher it across its descending node, leaving the Northern Hemisphere to mourn and die. Therefore the Moon's South Node, called the Dragon's Tail, is deemed to be saturnine in its effect and obstructs all things wherewith it is connected.

The position of the Dragon's Head, (♁) or Moon's Node, and the Dragon's Tail, (♁) have now to be found. The longitude of the Dragon's Head, the noon nearest to the G.M.T., is found in the ephemeris. The Dragon's Tail occupies the opposite point. These points are to be entered in the horoscope.

The Dragon's Head (Ω), and the Dragon's Tail (Υ) exert an influence in the horoscope only when in conjunction with a planet or the Ascendant. An orb of only two degrees or at most three degrees is allowed.

Rule For Calculating the Longitude of Retrograde Planets

As retrograde planets are (apparently) traveling *backward* in the zodiac, to obtain the travel in 24 hours, subtract the *coming noon position* from the *previous noon position*. The result will be the travel in 24 hours.

Find the logarithm for this travel and then add to it the permanent logarithm (or logarithm of interval). The sum of these two logarithms will give the *travel during interval*.

If the G.M.T. is AM, *add* the travel during interval to the *coming noon position of the planet*.

If the G.M.T. is PM, *subtract* the travel during interval from the *previous noon position* of the planet.

The Part of Fortune (\otimes)

This is an imaginary point calculated from the longitude of the Sun, Moon and Ascendant. The philosophy is that the human body is produced by the lunar forces. At the time of conception the Moon may be mathematically demonstrated to have been in the degree which is the Ascendant at birth (or its opposite)—at birth it has a different longitude. In one of these positions the Moon may be said to have magnetized the positive pole, in the other the negative pole of the seed atom which, as a magnet, draws to itself the chemical substance that builds the dense body. The solar forces vitalize the body and as it is constantly decaying, a pabulum is necessary to repair waste. That nutriment and all material possessions are therefore, astrologically speaking, derived through the combined influences of the Sun and the before-mentioned two positions of the Moon. When the planetary aspects to this Part of Fortune are favorable, material success and prosperity follow. When adverse influences center upon it, reverses are met. The nature of the aspecting planet, the sign and house it is in tell the sources whence we may expect one or the other, and thus show us where to direct our energy or what to avoid.

To Find the Part of Fortune (\otimes)

--Add to the longitude of the Ascendant: sign, degree and minute, the longitude of the Moon: sign, degree and minute.

--From that sum subtract the longitude of the Sun: sign, degree and minute.

--The remainder is the longitude: sign, degree and minute of the Part of Fortune.

	Sign	Deg.	Min.
Longitude of the Moon:	04	19	55
Longitude of the Ascendant:	+09	28	20
Total:	13	47	75
Subtract longitude of the Sun:	-05	17	48
Longitude of the Part of Fortune:	08	30	27

The Part of Fortune in the horoscope will be Sagittarius **0° 27'** (9th Sign).

Question:

1] In Lesson No. 9 I asked you to calculate the signs on the cusps of a horoscope for 4 PM Standard Time, August 10th, 1912, at New York, NY. Please figure now the places of the planets and insert them in the horoscope.

Astrology Lesson No. 13

The Fixed Signs - Part III

In addition to the departments of life mentioned as being governed by the celestial sign Leo and its terrestrial counterpart, the fifth house, Leo also rules our children in general but particularly the first-born. The reason is readily apparent in view of what we have already said about the ardent love of Leo and the pleasures signified by the fifth house, for the very helplessness of those rays of sunlight from heaven, the children, constitutes an irresistible call upon our care, for which we are rewarded by joy unspeakable. The fixed nature of the sign gives stability to this emotion, and the ardent affection of parents for their children generally endures while life lasts.

The rays from the Cardinal sign Libra focus the master passion, the intense craving to possess another, which causes men and women to rush into wedlock imagining that heaven has descended to earth and bliss eternal is theirs. But when the Cardinal influence has spent itself, they are disillusioned, alas, too often. Then the union may be dissolved, and other attempts at happiness through possession of another may be made; but until the true marriage of soul to soul is consummated, the scales of Libra will continue alternately to swing from sunshine to sorrow.

Thus while the conjugal relationship contracted under the Cardinal ray may be transient, the relationship between parent and child generated under the fixed ray of Leo and the fifth house is indissoluble, it endures for life.

Judgment concerning the question of children, to be exact, requires study of the horoscopes of both prospective parents, as both are concerned in the matter; but so closely are we connected with one another that by turning our own horoscope upside down so that our seventh house becomes the first, it will show the principal facts concerning our mate. Held in this position our eleventh house will be his or her fifth, and signify children. Therefore when we judge the question of children, we consider both the fifth and eleventh houses, the signs on the cusps, their rulers, and planets in these houses.

It is a curious fact and seemingly an anomaly that Leo and its opposite, Aquarius, on the fifth house deny offspring unless the Moon, Venus, or Jupiter is there, for these planets are givers of children. Still, when we remember the lofty form of affection generated by the solar sign, we readily realize that it can give little or no expression to the lower passions and fosters only the feeling of friendship, of camaraderie. Cancer, on the other hand, is highly fertile, being the home of the Moon, the planet of fecundity. When the fifth house is occupied by this sign or either of the other watery signs (Scorpio and Pisces), the parental emotions are powerfully stirred, and many children result. As said, the Moon, Venus, and Jupiter in the fifth house give children; but Saturn, Mars, and Neptune deny offspring or cause their death to our sorrow, particularly if aspected by square or opposition. In ancient times when "nerves" were unknown, undeveloped women went through maternity without trouble; healthy children were born in the natural environment without doctor, nurse, or assistance from anyone. The mother did not cease her activities for more than a few hours, and yet infant mortality was insignificant compared to its proportions in modern times. At the present time doctors and nurses are called in to aid maternity at the critical phase of childbirth which requires the most delicate attention. Due to higher sensitivity, the mother is left depleted of energy for weeks after the stressful nevertheless exalted, event, and in extreme cases the side effects may leave long lasting infirmities or even endanger the mother's life.

When a tuning fork is struck, other tuning forks within radius of its vibratory waves will sing in unison if of identical pitch. When not so attuned, they remain unresponsive and mute. Each circling planet strikes a certain note in the song of the spheres, and all on Earth in accord therewith respond automatically unless their wills restrain. But when humanity was in its infancy, it could not respond to the vibratory pitch of as many planets as it can today; therefore the ancient astrologers were not concerned with several planets which are felt as factors of fate today. Saturn, the planet of obstruction and concretion, was first felt as an agent of coagulation; through his agency the discrete spirit-substance was crystallized, and concrete matter came into existence as the basis of physical form. Next, the vibratory force of the Sun made itself felt as Life to leaven the hardened earth; then the lunar

vibration made fecundation and fertilization possible. Mars and Venus next aroused the passionate nature, and material manifestation of animal human was accomplished.

The early races born under these planetary vibrations knew none of the finer feelings found in more modern times; they loved as the tiger loves, passionately, fiercely. The males fought each other for a mate as animals fight; the females fought for their young. Even in medieval times these traits were observable. The ray of Mercury commenced at an early stage to evoke reason in man. Its vibrations have increased in intensity, developing the intellect and sensitizing the nervous system. Thus the finer feelings have been developed, and man is now capable of responding in a measure to the humanitarian influences carried by the ray of Jupiter. The more advanced feel the Uranus vibrations, and a still smaller number sense the spiritual vibrations of Neptune.

But as the vibratory range of the nervous system increases and we become capable of enjoying pleasures undreamed of by our primitive ancestors, so also is our capacity for suffering intensified. A physical shock which scarcely registers upon the consciousness of previous generations may produce a complete collapse upon the part of a high-strung nervous person. In the case of maternity, were Uranus in the fifth house of the horoscope of a mother in prehistoric times, she would have hardly felt its effect at all; but in the chart of today's occidental women the event would bring a certain amount of difficulty and pain in delivery—the child may have problems in drawing its breath and other conditions might endanger its life.

Neptune would impart a nervous system too delicate for ordinary physical use, for he is the octave of Mercury, and therefore a child born under such an influence would be peculiar, sometimes altogether mentally deranged. St. Vitus dance, which is inability to coordinate movements, is due to the hypersensitiveness given by Neptune. Saturn obstructs childbirth and makes it painful; the use of forceps is frequently necessary, and the children are difficult to rear. Mars makes for operations, loss of blood, and puerperal fever. Pluto involves surgery as in Caesarean operations and its forceful nature can provoke premature birth as well as death.

Christ said, "If I be lifted up, I will lift all the world unto me." This does not mean, as is commonly supposed according to the materialistic conception, that if He were lifted upon the cross He would save people. The human, the microcosm, follows very closely the development of the macrocosm. When the earth was more dense in the ages we have just passed, when the Virgin Spirits were at the nadir of their evolutionary career, humanity was encrusted to such an extent that they could not vibrate to the high pitch of the planets which make for spirituality. But as the Christ Spirit working in the Earth leavens it with His vibrations, it is lifted out of its density and becomes more and more ethereal, more and more attuned to the great solar heart of the universe working through the sign of Leo. As this takes place, the human, the microcosm, also learns to respond to the finer forces in nature; the ardent affection of Leo gradually replaces the passionate impulses of Mars, and the warmth of the spiritual overcomes the cold obstructiveness of Saturn. Thus instead of the present method of conception in sin and suffering, by degrees there will come the immaculate conception, of which we are beginning to get a forecast in the science of eugenics.

Great measures of time must pass before we shall be able to propagate the race by a higher method than the one we have today. But as the Spirit of Christ working in the earth gains in power and potency, the fifth sign, Leo, will cease to correspond to the fifth house ruling children; the sixth house and Virgo will then indicate the method of purity and service whereby we shall perpetuate vehicles more etheric than those of the present time. Therefore, though at the present time Leo is the most important sign of the zodiac, in the future the purity of the sign Virgo will supersede it in the department of children; and the ardent affections of Leo will find a nobler outlet through the opposite sign Aquarius of which we shall speak in the next lesson.

Questions:

In the last lesson we requested you to finish setting up the horoscope on which we had been working previously. Now please state:

- 1] What you think is the prospect of children for the person described therein?

2] What pleasures would most attract him or her?

3] What is the innate love nature?

All of these things are determined by Leo its ruler, the Sun, and by the fifth house, the sign on its cusp and the planets therein.

More on Destiny

The destiny which we generate under the law of causation by our own acts may be divided into three kinds.

In the first place, there is the destiny which from the very nature of the case we cannot expiate in the present life; for instance, when a man commits murder, whether he suffers the penalty for it here or not, the prison life usually does not have the effect of making him more mellow and kind. Sometimes it does the reverse; it makes him bitter and turns his hand against all. Before nature will be satisfied, he must learn that he may not deprive a fellow being of his form; he must learn to serve. Thus the case is not satisfied until he has had the opportunity at a future time to render service of importance to his previous victim.

A second kind of destiny we reap from day to day; it is, we might say, as a cash transaction, we pay as we go. If we overeat, we have indigestion; if we go out without sufficient clothing, we take cold, etc.

A third kind is called "ripe" or "mature" destiny. It is the result of our actions in past lives, or in our early years, which has matured into effect so far that it is embodied in the pictures shown a spirit as the panorama of its coming life when starting toward rebirth. Once the spirit has chosen a certain life with the 'ripe" destiny allotted for liquidation by the Recording Angels, it is bound by its choice. The tendencies to act in a manner conducive to adjustment of this mature destiny are inherent in the body and inscribed in the stars, for the stellar influences are the source of man's activity, and therefore this mature destiny may be seen from the horoscope at birth, standing out with exceeding clearness, so that it is very plain and patent to the spiritually minded astrologer or palmist. He can also see the other kinds of destiny and may sometimes mistake one kind for the other and hence be wrong in his view as to whether an event can be avoided or not. If it is "ripe" destiny, it will be impossible to avoid it despite all warnings.

Rosicrucian Philosophy in Questions and Answers, Volume I, question 153 on page 305.

Astrology Lesson No. 14

The Fixed Signs - Part IV

In the cosmic dawn when human physical form was in a very elementary stage, and the angels worked to make it a more complete vehicle of expression for the Virgin Spirits which had left the heavenly Father and unity, seeking concrete embodiment and separate existence, they turned the creative force from the generative organs ruled by *Scorpio* into a new center, which became the larynx and is ruled by the sign opposite Scorpio, *Taurus*. Then the purely animal instinct, which impels every creature to perpetuate its kind, was partially diverted into a higher channel; intercourse was not limited to a union of bodies, but communion of souls by the spoken word became a possibility. Thus the first step toward Atonement was taken when both arms of the fixed cross were energized.

To further bind humanity together cosmic agencies generated the ardent affection commonly called love, and focused it upon the heart through the third fixed sign, Leo, which rules that vital organ. But though the brutal, animalistic force originally focused in Scorpio has been elevated and refined by the rays of Taurus, it is still contaminated with selfish desire, nor is this eradicated in the still higher expression of affection through Leo. We love our fathers, mothers, husbands, wives, our children, and our country; we love them even if they are not all we would wish, simply because they are *our kin and our country*. But our hearts do not beat high for the relatives of other people or for the people of other countries.

Neither are we satisfied to love our kindred and unselfishly help them, but we demand a return of love from those near and dear to us; the closer they are to our hearts the more we exact from them. We do not really seek their happiness, but feel that *because we love them they are in duty bound to defer to our wishes in every respect, regardless of their own inclinations*. If they refuse to conform, we may consider it the acme of heartlessness, and feel abused to the limit of human endurance or beyond.

The generative force focused in *Scorpio* imprisons the human spirit in a body and makes it the slave of matter from the cradle to the grave. *Taurus*, the opposite pole, is the focus of forces which vitalize the larynx. Through that organ the imprisoned spirit may voice its hopes and fears, its love and its longing to be free, free as the viewless air it resembles in nature.

In *Leo* the primal passion has a higher potency and a greater power to further fetter or to free the spirit, for in Leo this force functions on a loftier level. Focused through *Scorpio* it can only bind the spirit *to a body*, and as such a vehicle lasts only a *few score years*, the binding power of the primal passion in the physical world is comparatively insignificant; but when transmuted to ardent affection in *Leo* it operates in the spiritual spheres where neither birth nor death serves to abrogate or release from its influence. There *it binds spirit to spirit*, and the tie may last *for many lives*. It often furthers progress, but also often hinders whom it binds, both here and hereafter. Therefore Christ said that unless we are ready to leave father and mother, we cannot be His disciples.

He did not mean that we must leave our relatives physically or neglect them, but the inordinate Leo affection which excludes all but our relations from our love must cease. We must learn to love unselfishly so that our love may help and not hinder those upon whom we bestow it, and that it may emancipate and not enslave. We must learn to give our love regardless of whether it is returned or not. This superlative emotion comes through the fourth of the fixed signs, *Aquarius*. This is the 11th sign of the zodiac, correlated to the 11th house, which deals with the department of friends in life, also hopes and aspirations. What wonder, then, that Christ designated friendship as the highest expression of the emotion we usually call love, when He said, "Greater love has no man than that he lay down his life for his friends."

The old folk stories which tell of the Niebelungen, or "Children of the Mist," refer to infant humanity during the stage in evolution when we lived in the dense, foggy atmosphere of ancient Atlantis. Ruled by *Jehovah*, whose forces were focused through the *Moon* and the water sign *Cancer*, humanity was guileless and easily swayed by the angels. They were also obedient to the Lords of Venus, who fostered their calm and innocent affections. Thus Luna, the heavenly body which has greatest influence on the water of our globe, and the cardinal sign of the watery triplicity, Cancer

(Scorpio and Pisces are the others), cradled our emotions, and to this day *water remains the esoteric symbol of the emotional nature*.

As we may see ourselves in the silvery surface of a lake on a calm day, so also the spirit most readily mirrors itself in the personality when we are serene and unruffled. In those ancient days infant man, pure and innocent (but not virtuous), saw the gods face to face. Later the Lucifer Spirits from Mars, working through the cardinal sign of the fiery triplicity, Aries (Leo and Sagittarius are the others), made men headstrong (Aries rules the head) and rebellious against their rulers, the angels. They also fostered the sex passion; therefore Mars and Scorpio rule the generative organs. Thus the calm of the emotional nature was fundamentally disturbed, and it has by degrees become as a seething cauldron, astir with strife and struggle. Therefore it can no longer reflect the spirit any more than a windswept sea can mirror a man or a ship afloat thereon.

Thus mankind destroyed its spiritual sight and lost touch with the gods when the turbulent emotions were generated under the ray of Scorpio. These emotions hid the beyond from us, and until we learn to subdue and control our passions and cultivate the peace of God in our breasts, we cannot penetrate the veil of the hereafter, not hear "the still small voice" which speaks in the silence after the winds, the fires, and other earthly disturbances have ceased.

The way of attainment is symbolically engraved in the pictorial zodiac. Aquarius appears as a man in the act of pouring water from an urn. By a light motion he may tip the urn a little more or a little less to regulate the flow; it is perfectly balanced. Therefore he represents the enlightened soul who has obtained control of his passions, emotions, and appetites. They are contained in his urn, hence they no longer blind, befog, or obscure his vision as in the Atlantean Epoch; hence also Aquarius is not a watery but an airy sign. Neither is it emotional like Cancer, but *intuition*al, for the true Aquarian knows without reasoning. The human sympathy, the fellow feeling, the friendship signified by the 11th sign and the 11th house are the true essence of the Christ Spirit which will eventually abrogate the primal separateness, accomplish the atonement, transform the world, and make the new heaven and the new earth a reality.

The keyword of Aquarius is therefore altruism, and this is also the keyword of Uranus, its ruler. This planet was at home from 1913 to 1920, and it is significant that though war and strife have been rampant, the effort to bring "peace on earth" is gaining strength with amazing rapidity. Advocates of amity among nations are hailed as saviors with universal acclamation. The Sun by precession is also nearing Aquarius, and will remain there about 2100 years. Thus all cosmic forces are working for altruism and a loftier expression of the Christian Religion—Universal Friendship.

The keyword of the Sun is life. While we are under the Moon and Cancer, family is first and the individual last; but the Sun in Aquarius has a tendency to exalt the self somewhat unduly. Therefore egoism is a fault to be guarded against by those who have the Sun in Aquarius.

The keyword of the Moon is fecundation. It is restless, and therefore the Moon in Aquarius or the 11th house causes a restless seeking for truth and light. People with this position should endeavor to settle down to sustained effort in the occupation nearest at hand. Sir Launfal found the Grail at his castle gate when returning from a life spent in vain search for it all over the world. Christ is formed from within; He is not found exteriorly.

As the keyword of Mercury is reason and altruism is contrary to ordinary reason, Mercury in Aquarius is critical and cynical; it sharpens the intellect, however, and gives a good flow of language.

The keyword of Venus is coalition, and in the 11th sign or the 11th house it causes friends to flock around us; it makes us loving and lovable.

The keynote of Mars is dynamic energy. It lends force and provokes action wherever placed. When in Aquarius or the 11th house it makes us rough and blunt towards friends; though we may mean well, we seem invariably to ruffle those we really like, and much suffering results.

The keywords of Jupiter are benevolence and idealism. This planet is therefore in particular agreement with Aquarius and the 11th house. Happy the soul who has earned a well aspected Jupiter in either, for he is sure to have a great influence for good in a wide circle.

The real functions of Saturn are constructive: that is, they include the qualities which constitute sound character, create success, and put the person on the constructive side of Nature through application and continued effort. These qualities are as follows:

First, mental: concentration and power of analysis when working through Mercury.

Second, business: method, system, mechanical ability, capacity for detail, patience, persistence, caution.

Third, social: justice, faithfulness, tact.

Saturn gives us the building qualities—that is, the qualities by which we can built an edifice to withstand the storms of evolution. **Saturn is pre-eminently a builder.** The other planets bring success more through inspiration, by which a person is led to do the successful thing at the proper time, but Saturn goes to work and builds success, little by little, patiently, persistently, and carefully. However, when a person works for self to the exclusion of others, Saturn's constructiveness builds a shell around him and puts obstruction in his way. This results in limitation and sorrow is the result. As humanity is still very selfish, this aspect of Saturn is to be seen on every side. Under the influence of selfishness, Saturn contracts and crystallizes the vehicles of the Ego, which automatically shuts out good. The person then encounters opposition from others because he is demonstrating that he is, at least subconsciously, an enemy of them. If we abuse Saturn, we get bad results from him, but as a matter of fact he is the initiator. He presents conditions which appear to be temptations, but when the individual has progressed to the point where he refuses to be tempted, then he has developed the power through which he may be initiated into the higher realms.

Question:

1] Please tell me what you think would be the effect of Saturn in Aquarius and the 11th house?

Our View of Astrology

Any treatise on Astrology which deals only with planetary *effects* and makes no mention of the spiritual causes behind these effects gives the impression of fatalism. But when one looks at Astrology from the standpoint of evolution, its whole aspect is changed, and one sees each individual Ego as a spark of the Divine Flame working toward a glorious unseen goal under the play of these tremendous cosmic forces, molding his destiny from moment to moment by his every thought.

It is perfectly true that we cannot escape the experiences which we have generated by thoughts, feelings, and actions of past lives. They are a bullet which has been shot from a gun. We ourselves chose the target, aimed the gun and pulled the trigger. But the Spirit is absolutely free to meet these self-generated experiences as it will...free to intensify every discord in the body or in the outer circumstances of the life by continuing the habits of thought which have produced it, or free to break the old habits and turn all the power of the being into the effort to attune thoughts and feelings to the glorious rhythms and harmonies of the universe. When this attunement has been made our difficulties will melt like snow before the sun.

The making of this attunement is therefore the one important task in every life and whether we know it or not, every constructive thought is carrying us toward the solution of our problems, toward freedom from sickness and confusion, and is bringing us nearer to the moment when we shall be capable of glimpsing the divine plan and entering with joy and power into the working out of our individual part of this plan.

You will see then that it makes a tremendous difference whether we lie down under our difficulties and brood over them or whether we gird ourselves with courage and set about correcting the things which are wrong within ourselves. We alone are to do the correcting, and when we make the effort we connect ourselves directly with the powerful forces of good which are working everywhere to right all wrong conditions. The conditions which have been built into our being for many lives cannot be undone in a day or a year, but once we have allied ourselves with the divine purpose of Good, our whole being is flooded with joy and courage, and every task is lightened.

We all have in us the power to rise above our difficulties if we will but cease to sound the petty, discordant, or tragic lower tones which perpetuate them, and turn to the higher possibilities within ourselves. These will respond equally well if we but make the sustained effort to start them into activity.

Astrology Lesson No. 15

The Common Signs - Part I

Gemini, Sagittarius, Virgo, and Pisces are called the common signs; their intrinsic nature is best expressed by the keyword, Flexibility.

The forces working through the *cardinal* signs impinge upon the *dense body* and stir it into action.

The influences of the *fixed* signs rouse the *desire* nature, giving stamina and persistence in action.

The power of the common signs is *mental and spiritual*; it gives purpose to action and incentive to nobility of life.

Therefore, people influenced by stellar forces focused principally through *cardinal* signs are the workers of the world; not the toilers, but *executives*, who accomplish things industrially and who bring into concrete existence great schemes, or small, of value in the world's work.

People ruled by the forces of *fixed* signs have the insight to plan improvements, also the patience and persistence to work them out in detail. They are therefore *inventors* who originate the ideas later practically applied by people of cardinal signs.

People of the fixed class lack ability to make their inventions commercially usable, a task for which the cardinal class is eminently fitted. Thus these two classes work hand in hand, and between them they have transformed the wilderness of the world to a condition of comparative comfort. Their efforts toward improvement are continually carried on, and in time the primitive desert will be made to bloom like a rose.

As material success depends on the ability to cope with material conditions, the cardinal class is particularly fortunate, for it is the chief executive factor in the world's work and reaps a ready reward thereby. The fixed class is not so prominently before the public. It labors in laboratories and works experimentally to complete the processes and perfect the models which are later used in manufacture. Therefore its members also are potent factors in life, and share the material and financial success of the cardinal class.

The common class is a sharp contrast. Forces focused through *common* signs are *mental*; therefore people ruled by them are averse to strenuous physical action which is the forte of the cardinal class. They labor only when lashed by the whip of necessity. They are also incapable of the slow, but sustained effort put forth by the fixed class and are easily discouraged by obstacles. Thus they are leaners and not lifters. *Toilers* who do the bidding of the inventive and executive classes are recruited from people ruled by *common* signs. There is one sphere, however, where they shine, according to their ability to think. Being averse to work they have created a vantage ground where they may reap the benefits of the toil of others, and of their inventive faculties and executive skill. To do this they become *promoters* who bring inventor and manufacturer together, *agents* who mediate between buyer and seller, *peddlers*, vendors and all other *middlemen* who go between producer and consumer and *live on a commission*; also *literary* men who devote their talent to purposeless *fiction* belong to the class actuated by the lower phases of the force in the common signs.

The cardinal class is active, the common is restless; the fixed class is rigid, the common is flexible. Unstable as reeds, those of the common class are swayed hither and thither; nothing appeals to them permanently; they desire nothing as much as change. No matter how well placed, they can seldom resist the lure of an opening in another city, the farther away the better. Therefore the old maxim, "A rolling stone gathers no moss," applies particularly to this class, for their roving habits usually keep them poor. They spend as fast as they earn, or faster. Thus these people drift upon the sea of life, propelled by the currents of circumstances. Outside conditions dominate them, as they lack stamina to assert their own individuality.

The foregoing is true of the great majority who are under the rule and influence of common signs. They respond to the *lower phase* simply because the higher side is too high for all but a very few at our present stage of development. Those who make a success in the world because prodded by the cardinal and fixed influences often sneer at these unfortunates, call them indolent and good-for-nothing; but were they bereft of the cardinal or fixed energy which goads them to action and placed

under the common ray, they would soon realize its lack of power and learn compassion for those who must so live all their lives. What, then, is the lesson these people have to learn?

Zodiac means "a circle of animals." The symbols of three of the cardinal signs are animalistic: *Aries*, the Ram; *Cancer*, the Crab; and *Capricorn*, the Goat. The fourth represents the ideal towards which this class must strive, namely *Libra*, the Scales. None need poise so much as those under the impulsive influence of the cardinal ray; therefore the *Balance* was set in heaven to direct their aspirations.

Three symbols of the fixed signs are also bestial, violent, and virulent: *Taurus*, the Bull; *Leo*, the Lion, and *Scorpio*, the Scorpion. The human figure of Aquarius, the Waterbearer, shows us the ideal towards which this class must strive. Instead of fighting, preying upon, or poisoning others in the struggle for existence, they must learn to become *humane*, to be friends to all instead of foes.

In contradistinction to the cardinal or fixed signs, *the common signs are all double*. Two of them are human: *Gemini*, the Twins, and *Virgo*, the Virgin; the third, *Sagittarius*, the Centaur, is partly human; and only the fourth symbol, *Pisces*, the Fishes, is taken from the lower kingdom. None are violent, however, but intensely moral, intellectual, and spiritual symbols.

Sagittarius, the *Centaur*, shows us man rising above the animal stage, audaciously aiming at the stars, and the opposite symbol of the heavenly Twins tells its story of universal brotherhood.

The band between the Fishes shows us the unity of life in even the lowest species; and the celestial Virgin, clasping the immaculately conceived babe to her breast is a type of purity, love, and service equaled nowhere else.

The principle fault of the common signs is *restlessness*. The double nature revealed in their symbols impels them hither and thither; therefore the third and ninth signs, Gemini and Sagittarius, are correlated to that most unstable and restless element of the human constitution, the mind, which also wants to travel. The symbol of the twelfth sign, the Fishes, is likewise an apt type of aimless wandering, and as this is contrary to the law of life, it brings the penalty of sorrow and suffering ascribed in the twelfth house.

The ideal towards which the class ruled by the common ray must strive is, therefore, expressed by the sixth sign, *Divine Parenthood*, and the sixth house, Service. "Greater love hath no man than that he lay down his life for his friends," said Christ. He also felt that yearning, parental love when He stretched out His arms over Jerusalem and said, "Oh, how oft would I have gathered you to my bosom as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings!" Love grows by voluntary service, and the more we aim to serve others, the more readily we shall cultivate the highest of all human qualities.

Upon observation it will be found that there are two distinct subclasses ruled by the common ray. One, composed of younger souls, has not yet found its bearing in the world; they drift about upon the sea of life without energy or ambition, and are buffeted by the waves of adversity for the purpose of awakening them to a sense of responsibility and forcing them to take part in the world's work. In time they will graduate into the cardinal and fixed classes, driven by inner ambition instead of by outside coercion.

The other subclass has graduated from the industrial school of material life, and is preparing itself for spiritual work. It is thus in a transition stage, out of tune with the finite and not yet in tune with the Infinite. We may realize their plight in a measure when we observe youth in the years between boyhood and manhood; awkward, a laughing stock for boys and men alike, every word he utters provokes a sneer or a patronizing smile because of the changing voice. His ideas are too great for the acceptance of younger companions, too visionary for older heads; he is an anomaly, and his nature becomes hypersensitive on account of the attitude of those around him. Likewise the child-man who is about to graduate from the material world to work in the spiritual realms is out of place under the policy of our common life. He aims the bow of Sagittarius at the stars, but is weighed down to earth by the animal nature. The might of mind is great if we use it practically. Edison earned a crown of spiritual glory by lighting our streets and thus preventing crime. Morse and Marconi and Bell have soothed the sorrowing souls of thousands suffering thousands of miles away. Once they dreamed of these things, but they did not stop at dreaming; they worked to realize their dreams.

The class ruled by the common signs is too prone to talk of "luck"; but as Lucifer says to Faust,

"How closely 'luck' is linked to merit.
Does never to the fool occur;
Had he the wise man's Stone, I swear it,
The stone had no philosopher!"

Astrology ought to impress the older subclass with the fact that merit is the basis of success in any line, material or spiritual; that study and dreams alone condition; but that when by service we lift others, we also elevate our own status in life and evolution.

Questions:

- 1]** What do the forces working through the fixed signs accomplish? Through the cardinal signs? Through the common signs?
- 2]** What are the vocations most suitable for the common sign natives?
- 3]** What do you think are the individual keywords of the common signs?

Astrology Lesson No. 16

The Common Signs - Gemini and the Third House

Gemini, the third sign, is the sign of the Twins, brothers. The third house is similarly concerned with our brothers and sisters. According to the position of Mercury, the ruler of Gemini, the aspects he receives, the house occupied by Gemini, the planets in that sign, and the planets in the third house, will be our attitude toward our brothers and sisters and their attitude toward us. Thus, if Mars is in the third house, he will give a tendency to quarrel with sisters and brothers, but if in the same horoscope Gemini occupies the 11th house, signifying friendship, and Venus is there, the effect of Mars in the third house would be counterbalanced, and friendship would prevail. Please bear this in mind that whatever department of a horoscope you may be studying, no single testimony will give a safe basis for judgment. To be sure of our ground it is absolutely necessary to examine all factors and see if the first configuration noted is corroborated or contradicted. Conflicting testimonies must then be balanced against each other. Thus only can we form a correct judgment which will be sustained by events.

If Saturn is in the third house, we would judge that the person involved is unpopular with his brothers or sisters. He may be a chronic scold whom all will shun, that is, if an aggressive sign like Aries, Scorpio, or Capricorn is on the cusp of the third house at the same time. If a negative sign like Pisces or even Libra or Cancer is on the third house, Saturn will signify that the person is the butt and scapegoat for his brothers and sisters. The Sun or Jupiter in Gemini and elevated would modify either of these augurs. The subduing influence of Saturn would then be exercised in a benevolent manner for the good of all involved. But if the Sun or Jupiter is in the third house with Saturn elevated in Gemini, let the brothers and sisters beware, for Saturn's influence is sinister.

Gemini rising gives a tall, slender body with long arms and fingers. The Sun and Jupiter make the figure more portly if they are on the Ascendant; Uranus and Mercury make it taller. The Moon and Venus shorten and also add plumpness. Mars rising in Gemini makes one muscular without adding flesh. This position, therefore, makes a certain athletic type, such as that of sprinters for short distances, but they cannot endure the strain long, as Gemini is a common and airy sign.

Mercury was chosen messenger of the gods because of his winged feet, which made him swift as thought. Gemini, one of the two signs he rules, is therefore the focus of the mind as we express it through the brain. We well know the instability of the lower mind, and as that is an expression of Gemini, the third house also expresses this characteristic.

In the Saturn Period those exalted beings whom we know as Lords of Mind were human. The world globe on which they lived was formed of mind stuff, and they learned to shape it and build thought forms of that subtle material as we are now learning to build houses, bridges, machinery, and a multitude of other objects with the solid physical matter of which our earth is composed. Thus they became experts in handling the subtle mind stuff. As Saturn among our present day planets expresses in a measure the characteristics of that ancient period which we speak of as the Saturn Period, his ray is conducive to one-pointedness and control of mind when he is posited in Gemini or the third house, both of which focus the lower mind; also when he is in Sagittarius or the ninth house, for these deal with the higher mind. We shall study them in another lesson. In the third house, Saturn makes the mind methodical and orderly, because he *obstructs its flightiness*, but it will of course depend upon the nature of his aspects whether this faculty is exercised for a beneficent purpose or the reverse. A trine or sextile to Mercury will give a splendid mind which may be used to good purpose in the world's work; but if these planets are in square or opposition, we may have a schemer of the dangerous type, one whom it is well to watch. This applies no matter where in the horoscope Saturn and Mercury are found, but if one or the other is in Gemini or the third house, the potency of the aspect for good or ill is much intensified. In fact, as Mercury rules Gemini, his aspects to any planet affect the mind most potently, according to the inherent nature of that planet as expressed in its keyword. Mars for instance, is dynamic energy; therefore he will lend force to the mind if aspecting Mercury, and the direction in which this is used depends on the aspect. A good configuration will make a keen, penetrative mind, quick and correct in its conclusions. An adverse aspect will make a

man impulsively jump to conclusions, foolhardy, headstrong, and not amenable to reason. Venus or Jupiter in good aspect to Mercury makes people philanthropic, benevolent, and therefore beloved of all who are fortunate enough to come in contact with them. The adverse aspects make them self-indulgent to a high degree; they use a winning, ingratiating way to gain their despicable ends, but they are treacherous and ready to sell out their benefactors for a favor from another. They have no scruples whatever, and are always ready to cast aside, "the old love for the new" whenever it suits their convenience.

Mercury is never so far removed from the Sun as seen from our planet that it can form an aspect of importance with this Great Light. Also, its aspects with the Moon are of no significance, for our satellite has no basic nature of its own, but, as signified by its keyword "fecundation," it only fertilizes that with which it is configurated so that that may be brought into manifestation. As said before when speaking of Saturn's aspects to Mercury, if Mercury or the planet it aspects is in Gemini or the third house, the effect on the mind is much intensified.

The keyword of Gemini is "changeability," and Mercury, its ruler, the fleet-footed messenger of the gods, is the patron of travelers (who are changing their environment), also of merchants (who are professional exchangers of goods or money, and who were wont to travel from place to place in ancient times). Therefore Gemini and the third house denote traveling salesmen, agents, messengers, letters and writings. Again, the planets aspecting Mercury and the planets in Gemini and the third house tell if a person has ability to write, if he is fitted to be an agent or salesman, and whether he will meet with pleasant experiences or be liable to accidents while on short journeys (the ninth house deals with extended or long distance travel).

Saturn in aspect to Mercury, or in Gemini or the third house, does not favor writing, but if the aspect is good, it may nevertheless produce a philosophical writer of great depth and penetration or a most exact and painstaking scientific investigator. The writings of such a person will never be many, nor will his investigations cover a wide range. He will, however, be very thorough in covering a limited field; but though by dint of the hardest and most painstaking work such people may be able to express themselves lucidly on paper, they will have difficulty in public speaking.

The Sun, Venus, or Jupiter in good aspect to Mercury, or in Gemini or the third house, facilitate vocal expression, writing, art and music. The philosophical discourses engendered by the ray of Jupiter can never compare with those of saturnine origin in depth and erudition, but they are sure to take the soul to lofty heights of sublimity altogether undreamed of by those under the sinister Saturn. The oratory of the Jupiterian is the voice of the soul speaking directly to the soul. It carries conviction and rouses its hearers as the cold, clear argument of a saturnine speaker never can. The unfavorable Mars-Mercury aspects may inspire an agitator to incite to rebellion, bloodshed, and destruction of homes in what he considers a righteous cause; but the Mercurial air modulated in the Venus voice may breathe the sentiment of "Home, Sweet Home," with the effect of touching the heartstrings, drawing a person close to the hearth and promoting "On earth peace, good will toward men."

In respect to travel, Saturn delays and hinders when aspected to Mercury and when he is in Gemini or the third house, for it is his nature to obstruct wherever he is; but the Moon and Mercury in aspect or in Gemini or the third house has the reverse effect, for they are of a restless and changeable nature, and will cause a person in whose horoscope they are posited as above to wander from place to place all through life. Saturn in Gemini or the third house and adversely aspected gives liability to accidents while the person is traveling. So do Mars and Uranus, but there is a difference in the nature of the hurt sustained. Saturn causes bruises and crushing. Mars causes cuts, burns, and scaldings, and lays the person liable to attacks from robbers or to be taken prisoner by the military authorities if in a country where there is war. Under such conditions Saturn in Gemini or the third house would make the person a secret agent, a spy, and adverse aspects would cause capture or even death by hanging. Jupiter or Venus in the third house or Gemini would of course make travel pleasant for the person fortunate enough to have them well-aspected, but if afflicted it would be best for the person not to travel.

Gemini is an airy sign. It rules the lungs, which to a great extent supply the body with the important element air. Mercury, the ruler of Gemini, governs the air which passes through the trachea and bronchial tubes. The ebblike and floodlike inflation and deflation of the lungs are another example

of the duality and *changeability* of Gemini. Saturn hardens and encrusts, and when he has evil aspects and is in Gemini, he is one of the causes of tuberculosis. Mars in Gemini gives a tendency to hemorrhages of the lungs, and Uranus, being spasmodic in its action, produces the involuntary movements of the lungs which we call cough.

It should be constantly remembered by pupils, however, that though the horoscope at birth shows the lines of least resistance, and though we find it easy to drift along those lines, we as spirits are in life's school to assert our own individuality and thereby overcome obstacles placed in our path. Every time we conquer an aspect we have lived up to our divine nature. As the Good Book says, "Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good."

Question:

1] Please answer the following question: What effect would Saturn in Gemini on the Ascendant, square the Moon in Virgo, have on the health of a person?

Astrology Lesson No. 17

The Common Signs - Sagittarius and the Ninth House

Sagittarius is the ninth sign and it embodies what we might call the ninth house influences. Sagittarius is depicted as an archer, a centaur; and when man reaches the stage pictured in this symbol, he may be conceived of as coming out of the lower nature and aiming his bow of aspiration at the stars. Therefore, Sagittarius is the sign of the idealist, the sign of our noblest impulses. But as the Sagittarian aims so high, it is no wonder that he falls short of the ideal which he sets for himself. Nevertheless, in spite of failure he should realize that there is no failure except in ceasing to aspire, and he should endeavor to do better.

Like the other common signs, Sagittarius is dual. Gemini, the Twins, represents two; Virgo, has the mother and the babe; the sign of the fishes, Pisces, has two figures; and Sagittarius has both man and animal. The chief characteristic of these common signs is vacillation, of which Sagittarius has less than any of the others, for it is a fiery sign. It is endued with a certain unquenchable ardor. Aided by good aspects the Sagittarian shows considerable zeal for the uplift of humanity, but when afflicted the other side of the picture is seen. Then he is apt to indulge the lower nature, the animal side, to an almost unbelievable degree. This is particularly true, strange as it may seem, if the affliction comes from Venus.

As Sagittarius is the ninth sign, the sign of the dreamer and the idealist, so the ninth house is the house of dreams and idealism according to the planets which are posited in this house. The Moon in conjunction with Neptune in the ninth house is the particular signature of a fruitful and visionary imagination. The horse, which forms part of Sagittarius, is a beast of travel, and the ninth house is also the house of travel (long distance). The configuration of Neptune conjunction Moon will make a person very restless, not only in mind but in body, always imagining things are better somewhere else, always searching for something which is never found. The Sagittarian must learn to realize his ideals *within* instead of seeking them *without*. We are in this school of experience for the purpose of overcoming, and it is not by running from one place to another that we gain experience. By staying in one place, by doing our very best to attain our ideals where we are, we make our dreams come true.

Saturn in the ninth house, particularly if in Sagittarius and well aspected, is in about the best place possible to have him, for Saturn lends depth and penetration to the mind, reduces the roving tendency, and helps one most wonderfully. There can be no more favorable augur for the attainment of the higher life, even if Sagittarius is not in the ninth house. The ideal configuration for a philanthropist or a high spiritual teacher would be Saturn in the ninth house in Sagittarius with a trine from Jupiter, the planet of idealism, in Leo. That would overcome all the lower tendencies of Sagittarius and give a wonderful zest and persistence to the will of the man thus fortunately endowed. It would give him the insight to use his means to the very best advantage. He would never be led by false sentimentality, but would have the necessary foresight to know where his charities would be best placed. He would also have the necessary fortitude of mind to deny application from the unworthy, for we should always realize that not infrequently we do people a great deal of harm by giving alms.

Jupiter in the ninth house makes the mind cheerful and optimistic; it inclines a person to benevolence if well aspected. On the contrary, if there happens to be a square to Saturn, that will throw away all the good qualities and render the evil qualities more apparent, for Saturn obstructs, and will give a gloomier view of life than any other planet. Then we may have a person who will be a scoffer at religion, and who will use his oratorical powers (for such the Jupiterian has) for the purpose of turning people against religion. Ingersoll was a good example of the malefic influence of Saturn. Although he was by nature a kind and well meaning man, the very thought of religion turned him into a sarcastic destructionist for the time being.

The Sun in Sagittarius or in the ninth house makes the mind lively and active, and gives a brightness and a sunny temperament which are uplifting to those with whom the person comes in contact. This is particularly the case if Mercury, which is usually very close to the sun, goes *before* the Heavenly Light. Such persons are versatile in the extreme, and readily obtain a superficial knowledge of everything. They seem to grasp a point the moment it is presented.

Mars in Sagittarius or in the ninth house is really the most dangerous of all the planets in these positions. There is perhaps no place where he may do as much harm as in this house, particularly, of course, if he has an evil aspect, for the dynamic energy of Mars seeks expression in whatever sphere he is located. He is impulsive, and as Sagittarius is also fiery, they agree in this aspect of their nature. Mars in Sagittarius, therefore, adds fire to fire, and should there be a bad aspect, this energy will be used in a manner very destructive. From such a configuration we might expect a labor agitator, an anarchist—anyone who would seek to right a wrong by committing violence, anyone who would avenge fancied or real wrongs to himself or his fellow creatures by using dynamite or other violent agencies upon those whom he believes have perpetrated an outrage. Mars square Mercury from Sagittarius or the ninth house would be particularly dangerous in this respect. The man would undoubtedly be a criminal, although, of course we must always remember that one aspect like this may be offset by another aspect which modifies it.

Venus in Sagittarius or the ninth house would render a person devotional in nature, if well aspected. The aspects of Jupiter in Sagittarius or the ninth house would make one inclined to follow along philosophical and intellectual lines rather than along the purely devotional. In this respect Venus differs, for the person with Venus there might have very little intellect as that is conceived of today, but would have that lovely devotional phase of character which we find in the very noblest souls. On the other hand, if Venus were in Sagittarius or the ninth house and square to Mars, then we should have a person who would be anything but moral, provided, of course, that there were no redeeming aspects to offset this.

Uranus or Neptune in Sagittarius or the ninth house renders the mind what is usually called progressive and unique. A person with either of these positions, if well aspected, will take up some work along the line of the Mysteries. He will probably study astrology, psychology, and kindred subjects.

In accordance with the symbology of the sign, Sagittarians are very fond of animals, particularly horses and dogs, and a good aspect of Jupiter in Sagittarius to Mars will usually make a horse racing man or one fond of following games of chance or gambling of any nature.

Thus from varied configurations with the different planets, good or bad, in Sagittarius or the ninth house, we obtain all the varied shades of mind imaginable. In this matter the aspects and configurations of planets in Gemini, which governs what is called the lower mind, have a great significance. But as planets in the ninth house are elevated, they are naturally much more powerful in this respect than the planets under the earth in the third house. The aspirations of the soul, the ideals which make man man, which are bringing him onward on the path to the superhuman stage, are found in this house and sign.

The Moon in Sagittarius, no matter whether that sign is on the ninth house or not, has the same effect as if it were there, for it brings a restlessness into the nature which always causes a person to wander. He often becomes what we may call a globetrotter. Saturn, on the other hand, prevents and delays traveling, for it is his nature to obstruct, no matter where in the figure he is placed. Jupiter and Venus have the effect of making travel pleasant when placed in Sagittarius or the ninth house.

Mars, conversely, renders one liable to all sorts of inconveniences when traveling, and may cause accidents which result in wounds. Saturn evilly configured causes bruises. Sagittarius rules the thighs, and therefore, naturally, adverse configurations in this sign may cause accidents to the thighs. It is a notable fact that Sagittarians are very liable to broken bones under circumstances where people with other signs seldom meet injury.

In the ninth degree of Sagittarius we have the fixed star *Antares*, which has a very evil effect upon the sight. Two other nebulous spots in the zodiac have a similar influence. One is the *Ascelli* in Leo 7 and 8, the other the *Pleiades* in Gemini 0 (as of 2001—fixed stars move forward in the zodiac about 1 degree per 72 years). The Sun or Moon in one of these places and adversely configured with one of the malefics—Saturn, Mars, Uranus, or Neptune—gives trouble with the eyes according to the nature of the aspect. Vice versa, if Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune is in one of these nebulous spots adversely configured with the Sun or Moon, a similar trouble will be experienced. Should a planet like one of the last named be in *retrograde* motion, the aspect is much worse, for when the planet has ceased to retrograde and goes *direct* in the zodiac again, it will pass over the nebulous spot which it is

close to a second time, and thereby cause added damage. There may be, however, a compensating side to this aspect, for it sometimes happens that while an evil configuration with one of these nebulous spots (*Antares is the worst*) deprives a person of his sight, a benevolent configuration develops in him a second sight which will compensate for the loss to a degree which only those who have that sight can appreciate.

The keyword of Sagittarius may be conceived of as *aspiration*.

Question:

1] What will be the influence of Uranus in Sagittarius square to the Moon in the sixth house and trine to the Sun in the first house?

Astrology Lesson No. 18

The Common Signs - Virgo and the Sixth House

Virgo is one of the Mercurial signs. Mercury was the messenger of the gods, and it is therefore little wonder that Virgo is the House of Service. It is also Mercury's exaltation sign where his influence is most pronounced.

On the longest and darkest night of the year, at the winter solstice, the Celestial Virgin stands upon the eastern horizon at midnight. At that time the Sun commences its new circuit and begins to mount upwards towards the vernal equinox, giving its life for the purpose of saving humanity from the hunger, darkness, and cold that would inevitably ensue were it to stay in southern latitude all the time. The Sun is said to be born of the Celestial Virgin, and the sign Virgo stands as the most sublime symbol of service as well as of divine motherhood, for *the greatest service* that can be rendered to humanity is the giving of birth to a new Sun each year to be the savior of the world.

Mercury in Virgo or in the sixth house well aspected always shows one who is faithful unto the end. No matter what responsibility may be put upon him he will always acquit himself well. And even when Mercury is in the sixth house and unaspected, there is always a desire to serve, to help somebody.

You will remember that the Christ said, "He that would be the greatest among you, let him be the servant of all." Therefore Mercury in Virgo or the sixth house is really one of the most beneficial positions that anyone can have; not perhaps so far as earthly treasure is concerned, but for those who love to lay up treasure in heaven where moth and rust do not corrupt, this is a splendid position. Jupiter and Venus in the sixth house or Virgo also have the benevolent tendency to serve others regardless of self. The Sun stimulates growth and it is fortunate for the growth of the character and the soul if he is in Virgo or the sixth house, always provided of course that he is well aspected, for in the final analysis there is no greater luck or better fortune that could happen to anyone in the world than to be a *real servant*. Compared with this privilege, riches or even comfort are dross.

Saturn is the planet of obstruction, and naturally he has the tendency in Virgo or the sixth house, as elsewhere, to obstruct in whatever line he works. Therefore when in these positions he suppresses all the energy that otherwise might be expressed in service; he makes the person selfish in the very highest degree. Mercury in his exaltation sign, Virgo, expresses service. This is the only place in the zodiac where an unaspected Mercury signifies something definite. The cold hand of Saturn by conjunction or square is the only power that can squelch it here. Saturn's influence is particularly pronounced of course if Mercury is otherwise evilly aspected.

The keyword of Mars is *dynamic energy*. Therefore when he is posited in Virgo or the sixth house he will naturally make the native *do* something. Virgo people are rather active in youth, but there comes with age a tendency to take things easy. This of course would be effectually counteracted by the presence of a well aspected Mars in Virgo or in the sixth house. The unaspected influence of Jupiter or Venus in Virgo or the sixth house might result in the native only dreaming about what he wanted to do to serve humanity if conditions were favorable, or what he intended to do at some later day. But Mars would always bring *action*—he never dreams; he *does*. If he is evilly aspected in these positions, of course, it may not be service that will be rendered for the good of others, but it may result in evil agitation as demagoguery, visionary gossip, talebearing, or stirring up strife.

It is a well known fact that a machine wears out and gradually deteriorates by use and service. How soon it does this depends upon how well it was built in the first place, and how much service or *abuse* it has had during the time it has been in use. The body is like a machine, and naturally when it has been in service for a number of years or for a certain time, the defects in it show forth. Therefore the house of service, the sixth house, is also the house of health or ill health. And as the Sun of Life passes the meridian and begins to throw its shadows towards the east, we find in the Virgo people a tendency toward corpulence of body, particularly of that part ruled by Virgo, namely, the abdomen. They neglect to take exercise, and naturally on this account a sluggish condition of the intestines may set in which retains the poisons in the body, robs life of its joys, and makes them indifferent. In this fact lies the greatest danger to the Virgo people. Once they get into the rut of sickness they actually

enjoy poor health; they love to talk over their symptoms with other people, and they resent any thought or suggestion given to them that they are not sick or that they can get well.

The presence of Saturn in Virgo or the sixth house accentuates this tendency in the very highest degree, and therefore it is an almost infallible sign that the native will have or be subject to illness, the nature of the disease being denoted by the aspect and the afflicting planets.

The Sun brings light and life wherever it is except in the sixth house and to some extent in the twelfth. The sixth house seems to rob the Sun of every ray of light and to make the native subject to disease with a resistlessness that is almost like the effect of Saturn, unless other configurations in the horoscope enable the native to shake off this influence. When this is the case, the Sun in Virgo or the sixth house gives great ability in chemistry and the preparation of health foods, and makes the person a capable nurse or healer.

Mars in Virgo or the sixth house renders the person liable to operations where sharp instruments are used; also to fevers. As the Moon is an indicator of health for a woman, it is worse in a female nativity to have the Moon in the sixth house than the Sun. Conversely, in a male nativity, it is worse to have the Sun there than the Moon.

In order to deal successfully with Virgo people when they have once become subject to disease and to get them out of it at all, it is necessary to be firm almost to the verge of cruelty. But though one may seem cruel in enforcing upon them the regime that is necessary to bring them away from themselves, this is really the greatest kindness that can be shown, for once these people are in the grip of sickness, they stubbornly refuse to let go; they will resort to the most cunning, even childish schemes to excite sympathy, particularly from strangers, and they will resent any effort to show them that they are not helpless invalids. At the very slightest suggestion of a hopeful nature they sometimes lose their temper in the most unwarranted manner. But when at last they are given the deaf ear by everybody, when people who are in their immediate environment can be persuaded to show them no sympathy, then they may come to themselves. They need a shock to bring them out and away from their condition; and until they get that they never can be cured.

Virgo people who have the mental balance to resist the tendency towards being sick and enjoying being sick make the most excellent nurses one can imagine. They are also splendid housekeepers, although they are rather peculiar in their tastes.

It is really wonderful how the symbology of the signs is brought out in the different kinds of people born under them. Take for instance the sign Leo. The people who are born under this sign always want to be noted; they are aggressive and want to attract attention everywhere they go. They aim to be leaders, never followers. Virgo, on the other hand, has the very opposite character; for while the lion is naturally bold and masterful, the virgin is naturally timid and shrinking. Similarly, the people who are born under Virgo are always afraid to be noticed; they shrink from the public eye; they are timid and afraid. But the lion is bloodthirsty and cruel, and there are no more cruel people than the Leos. On the other hand a maiden is tender and sympathetic. So are the people who are born under Virgo. That is why they make such splendid nurses, if they can keep from taking on the conditions of the patient. The Virgo people never can bear to see bloodshed or to touch dead things. They feel bodily injury to others more than harm done to themselves, and are in fact well described by the word "chicken-hearted."

Question:

1] If the Moon and Neptune were in Virgo square to Mercury, what do you think would be the result?

Astrology Lesson No. 19

The Common Signs - Pisces and the Twelfth House

Pisces is the last of the twelve signs, and the twelfth house is correspondent with it in the horoscope. The twelfth house is the house of sorrow and self-undoing, also the house denoting prisons, asylums, hospitals or other places where man may be confined either in the course of his ordinary vocation in life or else against his will.

When the Ascendant of a person is in doubt and the place in the zodiac which seems to fit nearest brings the Sun into the twelfth house, the writer has often found that the exact Ascendant may be ascertained by asking the person if his childhood's life was clouded by poverty of the parents and consequent limitation for a number of years just after birth. This in all cases where it has been found that all other events fitted in the horoscope, proved a successful method of determining the true Ascendant, so that the number of degrees from the Ascendant to the Sun, the latter located in the twelfth house, would indicate the years of poverty, for the twelfth house makes for limitation in that respect, especially when the Sun is there at birth. When the Sun by progression has passed through the twelfth house and comes into the Ascendant, things begin to brighten up for the person involved, and when in time it passes through the second house he will have a period of financial success; but as stated, the Sun in the twelfth house, just above the Ascendant, usually makes a very poor home for the child during the early days of life. If Pisces is on the twelfth house and the Moon is there at birth, this will also give a liability on the part of the parents to drink, and thus neglect their children; but it will not make for success in later life as the Sun does. This position also indicates a love of introspection and a need for occasional retreat from the confusion and bustle of the world.

When many planets are in Pisces, the person will have a hard life, because he will not want to take up his life's burden, but will love to dream. Such become recluses; they seek to master the hidden arts, occultism and mysticism; they are not guided by reason, but rather by their likes and dislikes, and unless they can find an occupation in a hospital or some institution that is otherwise isolated from the ordinary business and trend of life they will feel out of place. They are prone to incur the enmity of people with whom they come in contact intimately; nobody seems to get along with them, and everybody, whether they show it or not, will take a dislike to them.

Pisces is a watery sign, and people who have that sign invested with many planets, particularly if Pisces is also in the twelfth house and on the Ascendant, may be found unstable because the sensitivity of the water signs is so great and their vulnerability to hurt so pronounced that if the emotional reactions are uncontrolled and channeled improperly it can lead to a state of emotional instability. Even the hardest knocks of life, the fact that they are shunned by everybody and have no friends will seldom make them see that they are to blame and that they should try to mend their ways.

This delineation, of course, supposes that the planets in Pisces or the twelfth house are unaspected or afflicted. If they are well aspected, and especially if the beneficent aspect comes from the Midheaven or ninth house, the person will gain success in the line of work indicated by the twelfth house—prisons, hospitals, asylums, and other institutions where those who are unfortunate are dealt with. But he will be then in authority over them or as a worker for humanity on a large scale, one who is actuated by philanthropy rather than a desire for gain. Capricorn, the sign of the subtle Saturn, on the twelfth house, when that is invested by a number of planets gives unusual abilities as a detective or in secret diplomatic work.

The symbol of the sign Pisces, the two fishes, points to the Great Deep, that place of mystery. The sign Pisces as well as its replica in the horoscope, the twelfth house, are therefore houses and signs of mystery, and any number of planets there, in either the twelfth house or in Pisces, will invariably give a love of mystery as already stated; but whether that love of mystery expresses itself on the higher or lower plane depends entirely upon the aspect. Neptune and Uranus in the twelfth house are particularly favorable to those who want to study or come into contact with the invisible world; but the square aspect naturally has the tendency to attract undesirable entities and to lead the native into dangerous channels. If Neptune and Uranus are square, or in Pisces or the twelfth house squared by Saturn or Mars, we have at once a condition which is extremely favorable to mediumship.

We should remember, however, that spirits are not good merely because they have passed out of this world into a realm where they cannot be seen by physical eyes. There they have so much greater scope for deception than here, if such be their inclination, and they certainly dupe their victims in a most outrageous manner, sometimes ruining the victim's whole life. Therefore, any person having the square aspect of these planets should be more than ordinarily careful, bearing in mind that when it comes to Pisces or the twelfth house this danger is particularly strong and should be very carefully guarded against. Such a one should never go to seances or come into private circles where people play with fire, for he will certainly be burned and perhaps beyond recovery for many lives.

If Jupiter or Venus is found in the twelfth house, it also will give a love of occult investigation, and so will the Sun; but they will have a beneficent effect, particularly if they are well aspected, and there will not be as much danger with a well aspected Jupiter, Venus or Sun in the twelfth house as with Uranus or Neptune, Saturn or Mars there. Venus in the twelfth house gives a tendency to secret love affairs and if in conjunction with Neptune or Saturn, there is a great tendency to go wrong on the part of that person. However, this aspect makes the native almost immune from discovery. Uranus and Mars in the twelfth house bring injury and persecution. That of course will be because he will provoke such action from others, for Mars is not an angel by any means. Saturn in the twelfth house makes secret enemies, who strike from ambush and are difficult if not impossible to reach. Those who have the latter degrees of Capricorn rising or the first degrees of Aquarius—which brings Capricorn in the twelfth house—even though there is no planet in Capricorn or in the twelfth house will also find themselves subject to this malicious slander, and find it difficult to get at the source, for Capricorn is a saturnine sign and Saturn never gives his victims a chance to refute. Saturn in the twelfth house or in Pisces makes people worry and fear something that never happens. So do Uranus and Neptune—they are even more weird in their imaginings and drive a person into insanity. The hallucinations they produce when afflicted very often lead to that aspect of insanity where the subjects imagine themselves being pursued by certain inimical forces, visible or invisible according to the aspect. Even in their greatest joys they always harbor a fear that something unforeseen may happen, that some evil force is pursuing.

When Mercury is in the twelfth house or in Pisces, especially if well aspected, the person then born will know without having need of study; he will be versatile in the extreme, always having a fund of information on whatever subject may be brought up. This is especially the case if Mercury is between the Sun and Midheaven: that is to say, *when he goes before the Sun*, rises earlier than this luminary, for then all the light that is in the spirit seems to shine out and the person is intellectually bright. Under favorable aspects, as said, this will help to make him valuable in many lines of work; he is liable to be at the head of some research work, for he will be ingenious. Chemists of great ability have been produced under this aspect, for such persons have a faculty for going into the most minute details and things which are microscopic and unimportant to others. Mercury in Pisces or the twelfth house hampered by bad aspects, particularly from Saturn and from Mars, also when combust in the twelfth house and behind the Sun (that is to say when it rises after the Sun), will cloud the mind and may result in insanity. This affliction of the mind will differ, of course, according to the way Mercury is aspected. If it is by Mars or Uranus the native will be violent in the extreme; if by Saturn it will be more a melancholia or some such form of dementia. It is certain that whatever the nature, some form of limitation will hamper the spirit, for the twelfth house is the house of limitation, of confinement, and so is Pisces also. Deafness is also the result of these configurations—of Mercury specially, combust, in Pisces, in the twelfth house and afflicted by Saturn, for by deafness the spirit is in a great measure confined and hampered in its communication with the outside world, hence the affinity of deafness with twelfth house conditions.

It is very noteworthy that the Common signs, Gemini, Sagittarius, Virgo, and Pisces are particularly the channels through which mankind is afflicted by insanity, for as said in previous lessons, the keyword of the Common signs is *Flexibility*; the Cardinal signs have so much more virility, they give such an infusion of life that the native who is born normal does not easily become subject to dementia. The Fixed signs also have a tenacious hold upon all the faculties to the very last, but those who have Common signs, invested with many planets, also when the common signs are on the Angles, are vacillating and prone to be capsized by the gales upon the ocean of life.

There is, however, a higher side to Pisces. The person who finds himself with Pisces on the Ascendant is at the end of one cycle of progress and at the beginning of a new. He stands as it were upon the threshold of something higher. Therefore, he is usually not able to live up to the possibilities of this sign which requires self-sacrifice and nonresistance in absolutely Christ-like fashion. The tendency is therefore to drift upon the sea of life and dream dreams of future greatness. This tendency must be counteracted by every effort of the will, for otherwise life will be a failure, and later the stern whip of necessity will be applied to goad him into action.

Question:

1] If Neptune is in Pisces in the twelfth house and trine to the Sun in the ninth, what will be the effect?

Declination

In terms of Astronomy declination means swerving, deviating from a direct path. Astronomy teaches that declination is due to the inclination of the Earth's axis, which is at an angle of about 23-1/2 degrees North or South from the Celestial Equator. Therefore, declination is the angular distance a planet is North or South of the Celestial Equator.

The Earth's Equator is an imaginary line in a plane at right angles to the axis of the Earth, midway between the two hemispheres, the Northern and Southern. If a pole many million miles in length were to be thrust through the Earth from the Equator to the center of the Earth, the outer end would inscribe a line on the firmament, when the Earth turns on its axis, and this imaginary line is called the Celestial Equator or Equinoctial. It is called Equinoctial because when the Sun is at the points where the Ecliptic, or path of the Sun, crosses the Celestial Equator, we have the Equinoxes, the times when day and night are of equal duration—March 21st and September 21st.

The highest North declination of the Sun is 23 degrees and 27 minutes which it attains at the Summer Solstice, June 21st. At the Winter Solstice, December 21st, it reaches the farthest South declination, 23 degrees and 27 minutes. Mars, Mercury and the Moon often reach a declination of 27 degrees, and on rare occasions Venus attains 28 degrees, but the other planets, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune have approximately the same declination as the Sun.

How to Erect a Chart for South Latitude

To erect a chart for south latitude simply add 12 hours to the Sidereal Time at birth. First, proceed according to the instructions given on page 32 of *Simplified Scientific Astrology* and Lessons 1 to 5 of the Junior Astrology Course. Then to the calculated Sidereal Time add 12 hours; if the sum is more than 24, subtract 24 hours and the remainder will be the Sidereal Time at birth, for a birth occurring in south latitude. At the bottom of the page in the *Tables of Houses* you will see the word *Houses* followed by 4-5-6-7-8-9; these are the houses you use, that is, you start with the 4th house instead of the 10th as usual. For example, if Cancer is on the 10th house, then in a chart for south latitude it will be on the 4th and Capricorn will be on the 10th house.

The reason for adding 12 hours to the Sidereal Time and starting with the 4th house cusp in the *Tables of Houses*, is that houses in the Southern Hemisphere are rotated and inverted in their relationship to the ecliptic from their counterparts in the Northern hemisphere. This procedure makes it possible to use the same Tables for both north and south latitudes.

Dear Friend,

We congratulate you for having completed The Rosicrucian Fellowship Junior Astrology Course, lessons 10 - 19. We invite you to continue your studies with lessons 20 - 26 in our Junior Astrology Course. But before you may begin the next booklet, please answer the below questions and send those answers to us.

1. What can you say about our responsibility concerning terrestrial equipoise?
2. What is the result of the rays from fixed signs coming through the so-called "good" planets and at favorable angles called "good" aspects?
3. Through which signs lie the path of salvation from sin, sorrow, and suffering?
4. What is the significator of the *will* in a horoscope, if any?
5. What is so good about Jupiter?
6. What way is symbolically engraved in the pictorial zodiac?
7. Give the strengths and weaknesses of the Common signs.

We trust that you have studied well and know the answers to these important questions. If not, please restudy the material here given. Unless you develop a sound foundation of learning and understanding, you will not be able to help others to your highest potential.

In order to receive the next booklet in the Course, lessons 20 - 26, please send us your answers to the questions above and continue with your calculations for the horoscope for October 25, 1911 at 7:54 AM Standard Time, at 93 West longitude and 38 North latitude that you did at the end of lessons 1 - 9 in the first part of this Course. Calculate the rest of the planets' positions along with the Moon's Nodes AND the Part of Fortune. Use a horoscope blank to record ALL your work.

Also, in the horoscope above, please tell us what you think the influence is of Mars in Gemini opposite the Moon in Sagittarius. Include in your answer the possible effects on the affairs ruled by the houses these planets are in (and please tell us which houses these two planets are in - we want to know if you know).

What house is the Part of Fortune in?

What house is the Moon's South Node in?

Send your complete answers to us and if correct, we will send you the last booklet in the Course. Good luck.

In fellowship,
Rosicrucian Fellowship
Education Department

ANSWERS

Answers to Lesson No. 10

Jupiter in Aries, First House, Eastern Angle: Reinforcement of self-esteem (Aries) through the expression of generosity and benevolence (Jupiter) in a forceful, courageous, and optimistic manner (Aries) through the personality (First House).

Jupiter in Cancer, Fourth House, Northern Angle: Protective (Cancer) expression of generosity and benevolence (Jupiter) in a sympathetic, nurturing and creative (Cancer) manner through the home life (Fourth House).

Jupiter in Libra, Seventh House, Western Angle: Harmonious and aesthetic (Libra) expression of generosity and benevolence in a congenial, artistic, and just manner (Libra) through partnerships and interpersonal relationships (Seventh House).

Jupiter in Capricorn, Tenth House, Southern Angle: Organized (Capricorn) expression of generosity and benevolence (Jupiter) in a prudent, conscientious, and traditional manner (Capricorn) through the attainment of professional and social honors (Tenth House).

Answers to Lesson No. 11

Moon in Taurus: The Moon is emotional and changeable, but when posited in a fixed sign, these tendencies would be modified. The Venus nature of the sign would make the native courteous and gentle, yet determined. He would also be sociable and hospitable in family relations.

Moon in Scorpio: Scorpio is a sign that imparts intensity to the nature, and the Moon is an emotional, introspective planet; thus, the Moon in Scorpio will give intense inner feelings, which if misused or uncontrolled will lead to a great deal of discord. However, this intensity may also be applied to constructive efforts, such as healing, resulting in the regeneration of the personality. Intensity of feeling leads to determination causing discord or accomplishment, depending on how this force is directed.

Jupiter in Taurus: The Jupiter ray is always kind, lovable and sympathetic but particularly so in this sign, where he gives a deep seated feeling in the relationships of the family. Taurus, being the second house sign, also takes in the influence of the 2nd house affairs, giving firm financial prosperity and a generosity modified by the fixity of the sign.

Jupiter in Scorpio: If the benevolence of Jupiter is added to the Scorpio intensity, the nature will be zealous and dedicated, with a strong interest in occult research, and a desire to contribute this knowledge to projects the native considers worthwhile. This position, if well aspected, would indicate the emancipator, or an interest in various assistance programs for the less fortunate. A resourceful mind and self-reliant nature is indicated also.

Answers to Lesson No. 12

ANSWER LESSON # 12

Place..... **NEW YORK**

Lat..... **41° N**

Long..... **74° W**

Birth date } Month... **AUGUST**

 } Day... **10**

 } Year... **1912**

Hr... **4** .Min... **00** .P.M. (Std. Time)

Std. Time ~~Eastern~~ ~~Mountain~~

~~Central~~ ~~Pacific~~

Cross out all time zones except your own

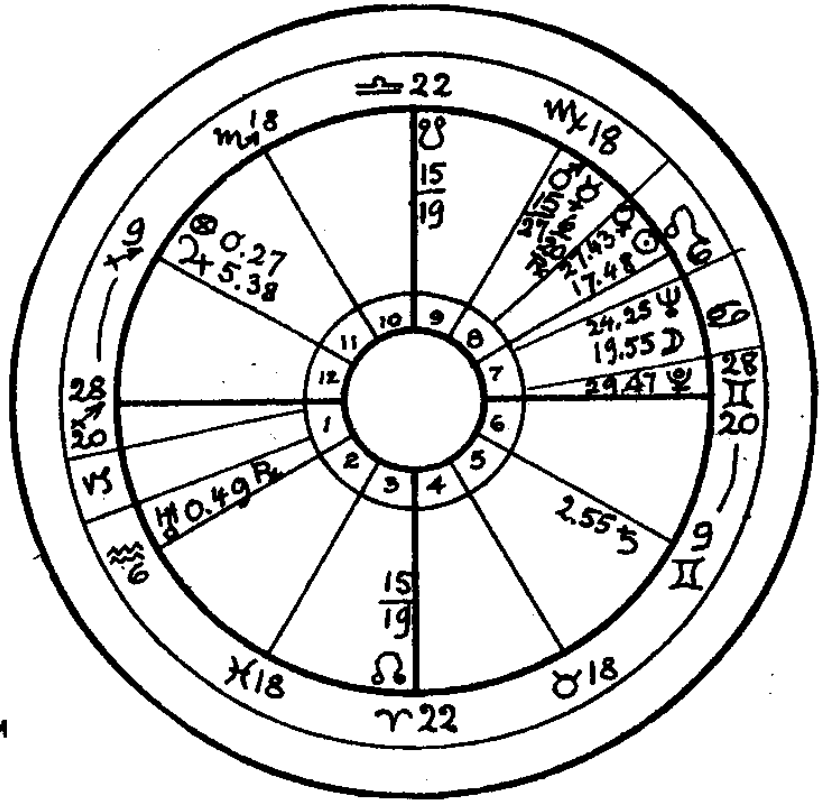
True Local Time... **4-04-00** .PM ..

Calc. Sid. Time... **13-19-30**

Nearest Sid. Time... **13-21-20**

Greenwich Mean Time... **9-00-00** .PM

Adj. Calc. Date



Birth Date AUGUST 10, 1992 Hour 4:00 A.M.
P.M.
 Birthplace NEW YORK Lat. 41° N Long. 74° W

TRUE LOCAL TIME

Birth Hour according to Standard Time H M S
 (If Daylight Saving Time in effect, subtract one hour) 4 00 00 PM
 Degrees birthplace is East or West of Standard Time Meridian in use at birth 1° E
 Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals 1 x 4 = 4
 (Add if birthplace is East of this Meridian)
 Subtract if birthplace is West of this Meridian
 Gives True Local Time (T.L.T.) of Birth 4 04 00 PM

SIDEREAL TIME

Sidereal Time (S.T.) at Greenwich for noon previous to T.L.T. of birth ... AUG. 10 9 14 00
 Correction of 10 seconds for each 15 degrees of Longitude (10/15 or 2/3 x Long.)
 (Add if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude) 49
 Interval between previous noon and true local time of birth + 4 04 00
 Add correction of 10 seconds per hour of interval 41
 Gives Sidereal Time (S.T.) at birthplace at birth hour 13 19 30
 Nearest S.T. in Tables of Houses 13 21 20

GREENWICH MEAN TIME

True Local Time of Birth 4 04 00 PM
 Degrees East or West of Greenwich 74° W
 Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals 74x4=296 = 4:56 + 4 56 00
 (Add, if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude)
 Gives Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.) 9 00 00 PM
 Interval to nearest noon 9 00 00
 Logarithm for this interval (Permanent Logarithm) 0 4260

POSITIONS OF THE PLANETS

	☉ SUN	♀ VENUS	☿ MERCURY	☾ MOON	♂ MARS	
Sign	♌	♌	♊ ^R	♋	♊	SATURN ♄ 2:55 ♀
Coming Noon Position (after G.M.T.) <u>AUG 11</u>	18:24	28:29	06:12	29:22	15:50	JUPITER ♃ 5:38 ♂
Previous Noon Position (before G.M.T.) <u>AUG 10</u>	17:27	27:15	06:25	14:15	15:13	URANUS ♅ 0:49 ♃ ^R
Travel in 24 hours	00:57	01:14	00:13	15:07	00:37	NEPTUNE ♆ 24:25 ♆
Logarithm of Travel	1 4025	1 2891	2 0444	0 2008	1 5902	PLUTO ♇ 29:37 ♇
Permanent Logarithm	4260	4260	4260	4260	4260	DRAGON'S HEAD ♁ 15:19 ♁
Sum of Logarithms	1 8285	1 7151	2 4704	0 6268	2 0162	0:27 ♂
Travel During Interval (Direct planets; add to previous noon position if G. M. T. is P. M.; deduct from coming noon position if G. M. T. is A. M. Retrograde Planets, reverse this rule.)	0:21	0:28	0:05	5:40	0:14	
Positions of planets	17:48	27:43	06:20 ^R	19:55	15:27	

Answers to Lesson No. 13

Saturn in the 5th house opposition to Jupiter in the 11th house indicates the prospect for children is limited. Taurus, the sign on the cusp of the 5th house, is a fertile sign, but its ruler, Venus, is in the barren sign Leo, as is also the Sun. The 11th house appears more promising with the presence of Jupiter, but it cannot become effective until the lessons of responsibility indicated by 5th house Saturn have been fulfilled. Another aspect the student may not be familiar with in this chart is Venus square to Saturn further lessening the possibilities of children, and again indicating needed lessons to be learned through 5th house affairs.

The earth sign Taurus on the 5th house cusp indicates an appreciation of beauty and harmony in the surroundings. Venus as ruler of Taurus could indicate pleasure in the study or pursuit of art and music, but 5th house Saturn could hinder the ability to fully enjoy or accomplish these things. Saturn's presence also indicates a serious and persistent approach to pleasures rather than a superficial or frivolous one.

Sun and Venus in Leo give a warm and affectionate love nature, but Saturn in the 5th house indicates he must cultivate an honest and open expression of his affections.

Answers to Lesson No. 14

Saturn in Aquarius when well aspected gives a humane outlook upon life, a sympathetic and friendly disposition, very distinct and deliberate speech and a seriousness in all affairs of life. Therefore, these people make friends among the aged, the wealthy and the intellectual who are able to help them rise in life. But when Saturn is afflicted in Aquarius, it makes the disposition shrewd, cunning and alert to prey upon others by gaining their confidence and friendship and such people therefore sink to the lower levels of society. This position also carries with it a tendency to heart trouble and varicose veins.

Answers to Lesson No. 15

The forces working through the Cardinal signs impinge upon the vital forces that stir the physical body into action.

The forces working through the Fixed signs arouse the desire nature giving stamina and persistence in action.

The forces working through the Mutable or Common signs relate to the mental and spiritual nature giving purpose to action and incentive to nobility of life.

The vocation most suitable to common signs are agents, promoters, peddlers, middlemen who go between the producer and the consumer, literary and clerical workers, lecturers and similar occupations in which the mind is a principal factor.

The key words of the Mutable signs are:

Gemini: Versatile, Reasonable, Inquisitive, Literary.

Virgo: Analytical, Hygienic, Thrifty, Serving, Health-Minded.

Sagittarius: Aspiring, Philosophical, Optimistic, Philanthropic.

Pisces: Mystical, Self-Sacrificing, Compassionate, Inspired.

Answers to Lesson No. 16

Saturn in Gemini on the Ascendant square Moon in Virgo, would give a tendency toward lung trouble, pneumonia, bronchitis, asthma, rheumatism, inflammation of the pericardium, and by reflex action in Sagittarius, sciatica and hip disease. Here should be a liability to accidents, falls, bruises, etc. and manifesting through the Virgo region, there would also be a tendency toward constipation, bowel disorders, appendicitis, malnutrition, etc.

In women, this configuration would be obstructive of the female functions. In men, it would tend to deny marriage or indicate the death of the marriage partner.

This would be a very difficult configuration to handle, and the native should early be taught to guard his health by correct eating, plenty of open air exercise, and constructive thinking. He should free himself from prejudices of all kinds, as Saturn tends to crystallization and in this case (Saturn in Gemini square Moon) the crystallized mental attitudes would result in physical debility.

Answers to Lesson No. 17

Uranus in Sagittarius: Attraction to the occult, intuitive.

Sun in 1st house: Cheerful, courageous, authoritative, physically strong.

Moon in 6th house: Changes in work, success in subordinate position rather than as employer.

Uranus square Moon: Conceited, intolerant, trouble with women.

Uranus trine Sun: Idealistic, original, inventive, progressive.

Uranus in Sagittarius would give an aspiring, original and active mind, with a vivid imagination expressed along individual and original lines. The square to the Moon in the 6th house would have a tendency to make the person overbearing and intolerant of others, and it would also indicate a clandestine attachment either on the part of the native or the marriage partner. The trine to the life-giving Sun in the 1st house would greatly offset this aspect by giving a cheerful and optimistic disposition, as well as great courage and energy. The native might become a leader along some original line of thought in the field of religion, education, occultism, etc.

Answers to Lesson No. 18

Keywords of the Moon: Imagination, instinctive feelings, desire for personal growth, sympathies and antipathies.

Keywords of Neptune: Awareness of higher levels of reality, spiritual ideals and sights, inspiration.

Keywords of Virgo: Analytical, discriminating, objective and thorough. An inclination to be of service.

Keywords of Mercury: Concepts, ideas, intellectual understanding, logic.

The combination of Moon and Neptune in Virgo square to Mercury indicates the native must work earnestly to balance the faculties of reason with sympathetic feelings and spiritual sensitivity. He must learn to cultivate consistency in his responses and patiently make efforts to use sound judgment, otherwise he can be swept away in a world of confusion, disorganization, and deception. He must use means to improve his memory for he is prone to forgetfulness and inaccuracy. The native is apt to be easily influenced by both seen and unseen forces so he must make a serious effort to use the Will Power toward practical and reasonable goals.

Answers to Lesson No. 19

This is an ideal configuration for idealism and spirituality. The Sun (will, vitality, chief ambition) in the 9th house (idealism, higher mind, aspiration) trining Neptune (inspiration, devotion, music) in Pisces (unity, spirituality, renunciation) in the 12th house (mysticism, institutions for unfortunates, debts of destiny) indicates some of the noblest traits of character—compassion, understanding, humility, spiritual aspiration, a sense of the unity of all life, and the spirit of sacrifice. A secret, soul-satisfying or clandestine but honorable relationship, probably with someone in the spirit world, which will bring benefit to both is indicated. Ability in the fields of poetry, religion, philosophy, science, music and the occult arts is indicated, but whatever the work, it will very probably be done quietly and apart from the public, without thought of the plaudits of the world.

THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP
2222 MISSION AVENUE
PO BOX 713
OCEANSIDE, CA 92049-0713 USA
TELEPHONE (760) 757-6600
FAX (760) 721-3806

rosfshp@rosicrucianfellowship.org
<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org>

JUNIOR ASTROLOGY COURSE

LESSONS 20 - 26



VOLUME 3

Rosicrucian Fellowship

Junior Astrology Course

Lessons 20 - 26



The Rosicrucian Fellowship

MOUNT ECCLESIA
OCEANSIDE, CALIFORNIA, USA

COPYRIGHT 2001
BY
THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP

All rights, including that of translation, reserved. For permission to copy or translate, application should be made to the publisher.

THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP
INTERNATIONAL HEADQUARTERS
2222 MISSION AVENUE
PO BOX 713
OCEANSIDE, CALIFORNIA, 92049-0713, USA

Telephone: (760) 757-6600
Fax: (760) 721-3806
rosfshp@rosicrucianfellowship.org
<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org>

Compiled at Mount Ecclesia
October 2001

Table of Contents

Introduction.....	3
LESSON 20.....	4
LESSON 21.....	11
LESSON 22.....	16
LESSON 23.....	24
LESSON 24.....	27
LESSON 25.....	30
LESSON 26.....	33
Review and Test to continue lessons.....	36
Answers to Lessons	37

Dear Friend,

We are happy to have your request for our Astrology course. Our three courses in Astrology are based on the Teachings as given to humanity by the Brothers of the Rosicrucian Order through *The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception* and the personal investigations of Max Heindel, their Messenger.

In order to realize the most benefit from our Astrology courses we suggest you study our Preliminary Philosophy Course consisting of twelve lessons. The Preliminary Philosophy Course must be completed by regular mail one lesson at a time. We hope that the understanding of life and its problems offered by this course will bring you much comfort and joy.

A New Age is dawning, and wonderful opportunities await those who understand and cooperate with the cosmic forces operating to break humanity's bond of materialism and usher in a new order with higher spiritual concepts. As we bring ourselves into harmony with these forces, we not only greatly hasten our own progress, but make it possible for us to aid in the great work of uplifting all humanity.

These lessons are not sold. The Rosicrucian Teaching is free, but the expenses incidental to their production and website distribution are met by free-will offerings from students "as the heart dictates and the means permit." However, all receive the same teaching and attention even though circumstances may be such that some are unable to assist in supporting the work.

We would love to be able to provide personal one-on-one instruction to all who are interested in our courses, but our resources do not allow this. Therefore, this study course is set up as a college-type self-study course where the student becomes his own teacher. Answers to all questions are given in the back of the booklet. Please do not send your individual lesson answers to us.

Please feel that we are your friends, and that we consider it a pleasure and a privilege to assist you in any way possible to live the higher life, which leads to true happiness and spiritual unfoldment.

We send our best wishes for your spiritual progress.

Yours in service,
The Rosicrucian Fellowship,
Education Department

Materials You Can Buy for Our Courses in Astrology

Note: The *Information for Astrology Course* booklet (AI), available online, contains all of the required course reference materials found in the books below. With the exception of the required chart calculation worksheets (HDD or HDP), it contains all of the reference materials needed for the Junior and Senior Astrology Courses.

1] *Simplified Scientific Ephemeris* for 1911, 1912, and 1932 computed for *noon* (order *Information for Astrology Course* booklet [AI] or E1911, E1912, and E1932).

2] *Simplified Scientific Tables of Houses* (TBH).

3] *Simplified Scientific Astrology* - Complete textbook on the art of erecting horoscopes, with dictionary of astrological terms (ASP). Available online.

4] *The Message of the Stars* - An esoteric exposition of Natal and Medical Astrology explaining the arts of reading and progressing the Horoscope and diagnosing diseases (MSP). Available online.

5] Horoscope Data Sheets (one pad of 50 - HDP) *noon*.

All of the above can be obtained from our Order Department.

Astrology Lesson No. 20

[Printed Version Lesson No. 19A]

The Aspects and Properties of Planets and Signs

In Lesson No. 12 you completed the setting up of the horoscope for August 10, 1912, 4:00 PM, New York City. We will now consider the subject of the aspects between the planets in this horoscope.

When two planets are a certain number of degrees apart, they are said to be in aspect to each other. Planets which are in aspect are very much stronger than otherwise, and the influences of the two planets blend so that each has an effect upon the affairs ruled by the other.

Table of Aspects

Planets are in aspect to each other provided:

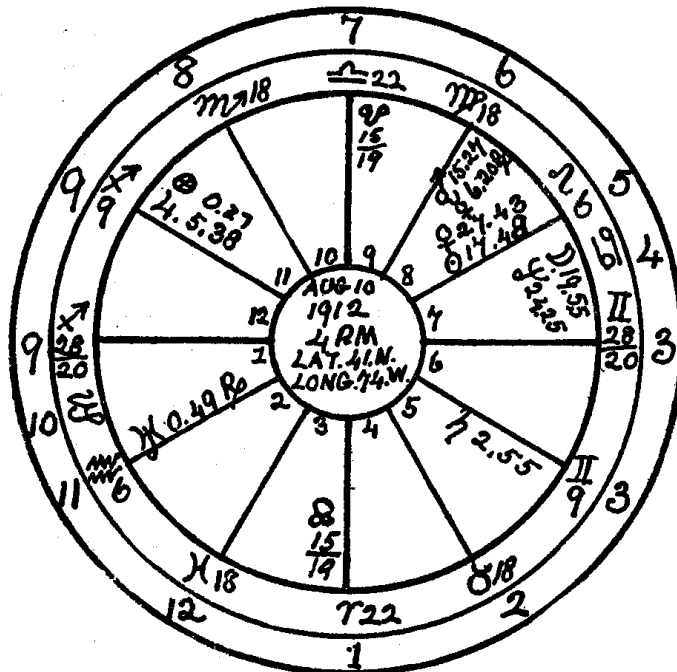
1st. That their distance apart in signs falls within any one of the classifications in the following table.

- 0 signs apart—Conjunction (♂)
- 2 or 10 signs apart—Sextile (*)
- 3 or 9 signs apart—Square (□)
- 4 or 8 signs apart—Trine (△)
- 6 signs apart—Opposition (♂)
- Same degree of declination, either North or South—Parallel (P) (||)

2nd. That they are also within orb of each other.

The nature of an orb is as follows: Each planet has invisible vehicles, which constitute an aura about it so that its influence is felt for some distance beyond its circumference. This distance is spoken of as its orb.

The size of the orb which is usually allowed in the case of the eight planets in aspects between themselves is 6 degrees. In aspects between the Sun and Moon 8 degrees are allowed, and the same for aspects between the Sun or Moon and any one of the eight planets.



Birth Chart—August 10, 1912—4:00 PM—Latitude 41 North—Longitude 74 West

Midheaven: Libra 22	Sun: Leo 17:48	Saturn: Gemini 2:55
11th House: Scorpio 18	Moon: Cancer 19:55	Uranus: Aquarius 0:49R
12th House: Sagittarius 9	Mercury: Virgo 6:20R	Neptune: Cancer 24:25
Ascendant: Sagittarius 28:20	Venus: Leo 27:43	Dragon's Head: Aries 15:19
2nd House: Aquarius 6	Mars: Virgo 15:27	Pluto: Gemini 29:37
3rd House: Pisces 18	Jupiter: Sagittarius 5:38	Part of Fortune: Sagittarius 0:27

Now to apply the above information, we will examine several of the planets in the above mentioned horoscope to find whether they are in aspect to one another or not. You will notice in the accompanying map of the horoscope that in the outer circle we have placed numbers which correspond to the numbers of the signs: that is, Aries is sign No. 1; Taurus is sign No.2; Gemini is sign No. 3, etc. In order to apply the first rule mentioned above, namely, to find whether the distance in signs between any two planets falls in one of the classifications in the Table of Aspects, we subtract the numbers of the two signs containing the two planets in question. For instance, Jupiter is in Sagittarius, the 9th sign, and Uranus is in Aquarius, the 11th sign. Subtracting 9 from 11 gives us 2, and looking at our Table of Aspects we find that two signs apart constitutes the sextile aspect. Now we still have to apply the second rule to ascertain whether these two planets are within orb in order to finally determine whether or not there is an actual sextile aspect between them. The degrees and minutes of the position of Uranus are 0-49, and those of Jupiter are 5-38. Subtracting these two sets of numbers we find the difference to be 4 degrees and 49 minutes. As this is less than the 6 degrees noted above as the permissible orb, we see that both conditions noted in the above rules have been complied with, and therefore Jupiter is sextile to Uranus.

We will also examine Saturn and Uranus in the above horoscope to find out whether they are in aspect to each other. Saturn is in Gemini, the 3rd sign, and Uranus is in Aquarius, the 11th sign. Subtracting 3 from 11 we obtain 8 as the distance in signs between these two planets. Looking at our Table of Aspects we note that this corresponds to the trine. Subtracting 0-49, the number of the degrees and minutes of the position of Uranus, from 2-55, that of Saturn, we obtain 2 degrees and 6 minutes as the difference between the two. As this is less than 6 degrees, these two planets are within orb, and therefore Saturn is trine to Uranus.

To make sure that the principle of aspecting is understood, we will take another example, namely, that of the Moon and Mars. The Moon is in Cancer, the 4th sign, and Mars is in Virgo, the 6th sign. Subtracting 4 from 6 gives us two signs apart, and by referring to the Table of Aspects we see that this is a sextile aspect provided that these two planets are within orb. The degrees and minutes of Mars are 15-27, and those of the Moon are 19-55. Subtracting these gives us 4-28, which being less than 8 degrees, the allowable orb of the Moon, shows that Mars and the Moon are within orb and therefore sextile to each other.

In determining the aspects between planets it will be noted that the houses have nothing to do with the matter whatever. Neither does it make any difference whether one or both of the two planets is in an intercepted sign, such as Cancer and Capricorn in the above horoscope. All we have to do is to subtract the sign numbers and then determine whether the planets are within orb.

If we should wish to ascertain whether Neptune is in aspect to Jupiter, we subtract 4, the number of Cancer in which Neptune is placed, from 9, the number of Sagittarius in which Jupiter is located, and obtain 5 as a result. Looking in our Table of Aspects we find that 5 signs apart do not constitute an aspect. Therefore there is no aspect between Neptune and Jupiter.

Following the above method we find the following aspects in addition to the ones noted above: Mercury square Jupiter; Mercury square Saturn.

The square is an aspect of 90 degrees, but as we allow an orb of 6 degrees (8 degrees for Sun or Moon) on either side of the 90 degrees, planets could be in square aspect to each other anywhere from 84 degrees to 96 degrees apart (82 to 98 for the Sun or Moon). In a like manner, the sextile

could occur anywhere from 54 degrees to 66 degrees apart (52 to 68 for the Sun or Moon); or likewise, the trine aspect from 114 degrees to 126 degrees apart (112 to 128 for the Sun or Moon).

In addition, planets in the last 6 degrees of any sign must be compared with all planets in the first 6 degrees of other signs, because they may be in aspect to each other without coming directly under the preceding rules. For instance, consider Venus and Saturn in the above horoscope. Venus is in the last 6 degrees of Leo, and Saturn is in the first 6 degrees of Gemini. The method is as follows: Add 6 degrees to the position of the planet which is in the last 6 degrees of its sign. Adding 6 degrees to 27:43 Leo, the position of Venus, gives us 3:43 Virgo. Now if the resulting degrees and minutes of Venus equal or exceed those of Saturn and also if the number of signs between Gemini and the new position of Venus, viz. Virgo, falls within one of the classifications in the Table of Aspects, the two planets are in aspect to each other. Applying these tests we find that Venus is square to Saturn. We find also that Uranus is nearly in opposition to Neptune (6 degrees 24 minutes). When one of the planets under consideration is the Sun or Moon, use 8 degrees instead of 6 wherever 6 occurs above, on account of the orb of the Sun and Moon being 8 degrees. Other examples (not in this horoscope) of cases like the above are as follows: Mars in 24:30 Aries is in conjunction with Venus in 0:30 Taurus; Mercury in 26:00 Taurus is sextile Jupiter in 2:00 Leo; Saturn in 27:00 Gemini is square the Moon in 5:00 Libra; Neptune in 28:00 Cancer is trine the Sun in 6:00 Sagittarius; Venus in 28:30 Leo is in opposition to Mercury in 4:30 Pisces.

There yet remain the Parallels. Two planets are parallel to each other when they are in the same degree of declination, either north or south; that is, they may both be north declination, both south declination, or one north and one south. The orb of a parallel is 1-1/2 degrees. The method of obtaining the parallels will be given farther on in this lesson.

We will now examine the nature of the various aspects. The sextile and the trine are regarded as benefic or favorable aspects. They represent faculties which we have built up in past lives, and which enable us to do things easily in this life. Therefore they bring us a certain measure of success. They also represent destiny of a favorable character which has been created by us in past lives and which is now ready for our reaping. The square and the opposition represent lessons which we have not learned in previous lives for some reason or other, and faculties which are still in a partially developed state. Therefore the chief lessons which we have to learn in the present life come through the square and the opposition. These aspects also represent destiny of an adverse character which we have created for ourselves in past lives by ill-advised or destructive action of some sort, and therefore this destiny is ready for our reaping in the present life. The conjunction sometimes falls in one class and sometimes in the other, depending upon the nature of the planets which are in conjunction. If the natures of the two planets harmonize with each other, the conjunction is benefic, but if the natures of the two planets do not harmonize, the conjunction is adverse in character. However, the detrimental effects of an adverse conjunction are much mitigated and may be very largely removed provided good aspects are brought to it from other planets in the chart.

Conjunctions in the "variable" column are sometimes benefic and sometimes adverse. For further information regarding them see *Simplified Scientific Astrology*, pages 98-99.

**TABLE OF CONJUNCTIONS
AND THEIR NATURES**

Benefic	Adverse	Variable
☉ ☽ ♀, ♃,	☉ ☽ ♃, ♃, ♀	☉ ☽ ♃, ♃, ♀
♀ ☽ ♃, ♃, ♃,	♀ ☽ ♃	♀ ☽ ♃, ♃, ♀
♃ ☽ ♃, ♃, ♀	♃ ☽ ♃	♃ ☽ ♃, ♃, ♀
♃ ☽ ♃, ♀	♃ ☽ ♃, ♀	♃ ☽ ♃, ♃, ♀
	♃ ☽ ♃, ♀	♃ ☽ ♃, ♃, ♀
		♃ ☽ ♃, ♃, ♀
		♃ ☽ ♀

Benefic: Sun conjunct Venus, Jupiter; Venus conjunct Mercury, Moon, Jupiter; Mercury conjunct Moon, Jupiter, Neptune; Moon conjunct Jupiter, Neptune.

Adverse: Sun conjunct Saturn, Uranus, Neptune; Venus conjunct Saturn; Saturn conjunct Mars; Mars conjunct Uranus, Neptune.

Variable: Sun conjunct Mercury, Moon, Mars; Venus conjunct Mars, Uranus, Neptune; Mercury conjunct Saturn, Mars, Uranus; Moon conjunct Saturn, Mars, Uranus; Saturn conjunct Jupiter, Uranus, Neptune; Jupiter conjunct Mars, Uranus, Neptune; Uranus conjunct Neptune.

The parallels do not have so pronounced an effect as the other aspects except in the matter of health, upon which they have considerable influence. In some cases the parallel is considered to have the same effect as the conjunction, in others the same as the opposition, and in still others the same as the trine.

It should be carefully noted at this point that there is no evil in any planetary vibrations. The only bad effects that can come from them are the result of our misuse of them or our inability to control them. Any planet emits the same vibrations at all times. The square and the opposition between two planets, however, tend to incite to excess in the use of their vibrations, and therefore to carry activities that come under their influence to such an extreme that they become evil. When one resists this tendency, however, he rules his stars and therefore avoids the evil effects. The planets do nothing at all except to energize that which we have within our own auras. The planets of themselves bring us neither good fortune or bad fortune. They merely stimulate us to create for ourselves good or bad fortune in accordance with the character which we have created for ourselves in the past. Adverse aspects bring temptations which will persist until we have learned to overcome them. Adverse aspects, however, bring us a great deal of valuable experience and enable us to develop spiritual muscle. A horoscope which contains only benefic aspects makes the life insipid because everything comes so easily that one is deprived of incentive to action and therefore fails to get zest out of life. A most hopeful factor in the situation is that adverse aspects may be transmuted into good ones by overcoming the evil tendencies which they produce. If we succeed in doing this, we will have a better horoscope in our next life because we have earned it. Thus do we progress in Evolution.

Dignities, Exaltations and Angles

Planets are said to be "dignified" in or to "rule" certain signs where the nature of the planet and that of the sign agree. When placed in the opposite sign, however, they are in their "detriment", because somewhat out of harmony with their surroundings and therefore weaker than in other signs.

Planets are said to be "exalted" in certain signs because they are powerful there. When occupying the opposite signs, however, they are in their "fall," hence not as strong.

Students should not get the idea from the above that the detriments and falls of the planets invalidate or destroy their influence. A planet is a driving force no matter in what sign it is located, and that force will operate regardless of all other considerations. Planets that are in the signs of their detriment and fall are a little handicapped in their activities, and therefore cannot get quite as good results as in more favorable signs, but they will always assert themselves to some degree wherever they are placed. The following table shows the rulerships, exaltations, detriments, and falls of all the planets.

Table of Planetary Powers

Planet	Rules	Detriment	Exaltation	Fall
Sun	Leo	Aquarius	Aries	Libra
Venus	Taurus, Libra	Scorpio, Aries	Pisces	Virgo
Mercury	Gemini, Virgo	Sagittarius, Pisces	Virgo	Pisces
Moon	Cancer	Capricorn	Taurus	Scorpio
Saturn	Capricorn, Aquarius	Cancer, Leo	Libra	Aries
Jupiter	Pisces, Sagittarius	Virgo, Gemini	Cancer	Capricorn
Mars	Aries, Scorpio	Libra, Taurus	Capricorn	Cancer
Uranus	Aquarius	Leo	Scorpio	Taurus
Neptune	Pisces	Virgo	Cancer	Capricorn

Angles

Planets in the angles of the horoscope, namely, the 1st, 4th, 7th, and 10th houses, are said to be angular, and there exert a greater influence for either good or ill than when located in the other houses. The 1st house and the 10th are the most powerful. Planets in the 1st house, particularly if they are in the sign on the Ascendant, have a very strong influence upon the personality and therefore a corresponding effect upon the activities and destiny of the life. A planet in the Midheaven, that is, the 10th house, has a strong influence upon one's position in life and general standing in the community. This is also true if it is in the 9th house rather close to the cusp of the 10th.

Rulers and Sign Classifications

Ruler of the Horoscope: The nominal ruler of the horoscope as a whole is the ruler of the sign on the Ascendant. In the present horoscope Sagittarius is on the Ascendant, and therefore Jupiter is the nominal ruler. In cases where the ruler of the Ascendant is weak by position and aspect, some other planet which is strong in these respects may be the real ruler and exert a greater influence than the nominal ruler.

House Rulers: The ruler of the house is the planet which rules the sign on its cusp. When a house contains one or more planets, the affairs of that house are largely judged by those planets, and the ruler of the house has only a secondary influence. When a house has no planets in it, its affairs are judged by the ruler of the house together with its positions and aspects.

Quadruplicities and Triplicities: The signs are divided into two general groups, namely, the quadruplicities and the triplicities. The general qualities of the signs in these groups are as follows:

Quadruplicities: Cardinal Signs: Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn—Initiative, activity; Fixed Signs: Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius—Stability, persistence; Common Signs: Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces—Flexibility, adaptability.

Triplicities: Fiery Signs: Aries, Leo, Sagittarius—Impulse, spiritual power; Earthy Signs: Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn—Materialism, practicality; Airy Signs: Gemini, Libra, Aquarius—Intellectuality; Watery Signs: Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces—Emotion, psychic qualities.

Planets in Cardinal Signs form the following aspects: conjunction, when in same sign; square, when 90 degrees (3 signs) apart; opposition, when 180 degrees (6 signs) apart. Likewise, planets in the remaining *Quadruplicities* (Fixed and Common) form similar aspects when within orb.

Planets in *Triplicities* (fire, earth, air and water signs) form trine aspects when within the orbs allowed. Sextile aspects are formed when planets are in alternate signs (60 degrees or two signs apart) and within orb.

Planets in the first 6 or last 6 degrees of any signs must always be considered separately as well as by classifications.

Minor Elements

Dragon's Head and Dragon's Tail

The Dragon's Head has an influence similar to that of the Sun in Aries, and is Jupiterian in effect. The Dragon's Tail has an influence similar to that of Saturn though weaker. The only aspect which is considered in the case of the Dragon's Head and Tail is the conjunction, and an orb of only 3 degrees is allowed. The position of the Dragon's Head is copied from the Ephemeris without calculation, the Dragon's Tail being directly opposite.

Interception

Planets in intercepted signs (such as Cancer or Capricorn in our horoscope) do not exert their full influence in the early part of life as a rule. Their possibilities are latent. But when by progression they have moved out of the intercepted area their influence becomes fully active.

Retrogradation

Retrograde planets, that is, planets which are apparently moving backward in the signs (this movement is only apparent, not real) are not as clear-cut in their action as planets which are direct, that is, those which are moving forward in the signs.

Aspects to Ascendant and Midheaven

Aspects to the Ascendant, which represents the body, have an influence upon the health. Aspects to the Midheaven (MC) indicate the nature of one's opportunities for spiritual advancement. But since the exact time of birth is rarely known, and since a small error in this makes several degrees difference in the Ascendant or Midheaven, predictions made from aspects to these points are likely to be unreliable.

Table of Critical Degrees:

Cardinal Signs: Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn; 1st, 13th and 26th degrees.

Fixed Signs: Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius; 9th and 21st degrees.

Common Signs: Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces; 4th and 17th degrees.

When a planet is within an orb of 3 degrees of any of these points, it will be found to exercise a much stronger influence in the life than otherwise. (See pages 81 and 101 in *Simplified Scientific Astrology*.)

Note: The Minor Elements described above are all of secondary importance.

Index

All the information which we have worked out above regarding the aspects, dignities, exaltations, angles, triplicities, quadruplicities, and rulerships is now to be collected and placed in a diagram or index. On the next page is a picture which shows this index made out for the horoscope under consideration. From it we see that Neptune and the Moon are in cardinal signs; the Sun, Venus and Uranus are in fixed signs; Saturn, Mars, Mercury, and Jupiter are in common signs. Also, the Sun, Venus, and Jupiter are in fiery signs; Mars and Mercury are in earthy signs; Saturn and Uranus are in airy signs; Neptune and the Moon are in watery signs.

We also note that Jupiter, Uranus, the Moon, the Sun, and Mercury are dignified; Neptune and Mercury are exalted; Uranus, Neptune, and the Moon are angular; and Jupiter is the ruler of the horoscope.

It now remains to determine the parallels and insert them in the index.

In order to do this, we take our Ephemeris for Aug. 10, 1912, and copy the declinations for the noon positions placing them in the column marked "Decl.," as shown in the Index (see Chapter VII, *Simplified Scientific Astrology*). No calculation is required for the planets except in the case of the fast-moving Moon (see hereafter).

INDEX			
Elements	Decl.	Aspects	
Cardinal	♃ ♄ ♃ ♄	♃	15.37
Fixed	♉ ♋ ♌ ♍	♉	13.47
Common	♊ ♈ ♉ ♏	♊	5.17
Fiery	♈ ♉ ♋ ♌	♈	26.45
Earthy	♉ ♋ ♌ ♍	♉	18.46
Airy	♊ ♈ ♉ ♏	♊	20.42
Watery	♋ ♌ ♍ ♎	♋	6.40
Dignified	♈ ♉ ♋ ♌	♈	20.34
Exalted	♉ ♋ ♌ ♍	♉	20.45
Angular	♊ ♈ ♉ ♏	♊	
Critical	♋ ♌ ♍ ♎	♋	
Degree	♈ ♉ ♋ ♌	♈	23.26
Ruler	♈	♈	8.29
	♉	♉	20.20

The declination of the planets should be copied directly from the Ephemeris for the day having noon nearest G.M.T. with the exception of the fast-moving Moon. Its declination should be calculated by the logarithmic method as follows:

Moon's Declination at noon August 10:	27 degrees 45 minutes
Moon's Declination at noon August 11:	-25 degrees 05 minutes
Moon's travel on G.M.T. Day:	02 degrees 40 minutes
Logarithm of travel:	0.9542
Permanent Logarithm:	+0.4260
Sum of logarithms:	1.3802
Equivalent of logarithm:	01 degree 00 minutes
Moon's Declination at noon August 10:	27 degrees 45 minutes
Equivalent of logarithm:	-01 degrees 00 minutes
Declination of Moon at birth:	26 degrees 45 minutes

To find the declination of the Part of Fortune, Ascendant, or Midheaven, first take the longitude as shown in the chart. Then find the date (same year preferred) that the Sun was in the same degree (or nearest that degree) and sign. Note the date and see the declination of the Sun on that date. That represents the declination of the point in question. For example, in the chart we are considering, we find the Ascendant in Sagittarius 28:20 degrees. We take our Ephemeris for 1912 and find that the Sun was in 28:16 of Sagittarius on December 20th. Now in the column of declination of planets, on December 20th, we see the Sun's declination is 23:26. This represents the declination of the Ascendant.

The orb allowed for the Parallels is 1-1/2 degrees. In order to determine whether a certain planet is parallel to any other planet we first subtract the two declinations; if the result is 1-1/2 degrees or less, these two planets are parallel to each other. In the present case we note that the Sun's declination is 15:37. Comparing this with all of the other declinations, we find that there is no case in which the difference is less than 1-1/2 degrees; therefore the Sun has no parallels. In the case of Mercury, whose declination is 5:17 and Mars, whose declination is 6:40, the difference is 1:23, which is less than 1-1/2 degrees; therefore Mercury is parallel to Mars. Similarly, we find the following parallels: Jupiter parallel (P) Uranus; Jupiter parallel Neptune; Uranus parallel Neptune.

These parallels have been inserted in the index under the heading of "Aspects," on the right hand side of the diagram.

Work for the Student:

1] We would like you to take the horoscope for September 15, 1912, 2:00 AM, New York City, begun in lesson 5, and complete it. Then work out the aspects and other properties and make a complete index for that horoscope exactly after the pattern which has been illustrated above for the horoscope of August 10, 1912. (see *Simplified Scientific Astrology*, page 89).

Lesson No. 21

[Printed Version Lesson No. 19B]

Reading the Horoscope

This lesson will be devoted to reading the chart for August 10, 1912, 4 PM which was indexed in Lesson 20. We will number the various steps of the delineation so that they may be referred to as required. The page references below are to *The Message of the Stars*.

No. 1. The Ruler of the Horoscope:

The ruler of this chart is Jupiter, because Jupiter is the ruler of Sagittarius, the sign on the Ascendant. Jupiter being dignified in Sagittarius is an additional reason why it is the ruler of the chart. For the effect of Jupiter as ruler we turn to page 424, from which we obtain the following: People with the "jovial, genial, and generous well aspected Jupiter as life ruler are ensouled by a great desire for honor, respect, and esteem in their community. They are cordial, genial people with a jovial smile and a hearty handshake. They are law abiding but inclined to temper their justice with mercy; and while they themselves live lives beyond reproach they are kind, forgiving, and lenient to those of a weaker morality. They are philanthropic and always ready to give to charity and benevolent work." The above gives us a little picture of this personality.

On page 447 we find the influence on the life work when Jupiter is the life ruler: "Jupiter as life ruler signifies success in the professions, as a lawyer, judge, clergyman, ambassador, congressman, or other positions of public trust; also as a banker, financial agent, physician, or social worker."

No. 2. Ascendant and Type of Physical Body:

To ascertain the type of body given by Sagittarius rising we turn to page 104, where we find the following: "People born with Sagittarius rising are tall, the men in particular have large hands and feet. The face is long and well formed, the nose well proportioned, dark kindly eyes, and dark chestnut hair. The body is very active, but requires much rest, as the recuperative powers are below the average."

No. 3. Signs on the Angles:

We find common signs on the first and seventh angles and cardinal signs on the fourth and tenth angles. This indicates a mixture of flexibility and initiative in the personality, the common signs being of a flexible nature, and the cardinal signs giving enterprise and initiative.

No. 4. The Individuality:

For this we look to the Sun, the sign in which it is placed, and its aspects. Here we find the Sun in Leo. The characteristics given by this position may be found on page 152, as follows: "The Sun in Leo gives a masterful nature with a large measure of self-control, a keen sense of honor and a never-failing integrity. The person aspires to rule others, but would scorn to take a mean advantage. The affections are deep and lasting. These people are staunch defenders of those whom they love, but equally strong in their aversions. Whatever they do is done with a concentration of purpose which compels success." Additional information in regard to the characteristics of the Sun in Leo is given on page 126, as follows: "The sign Leo confers a noble, ambitious, and aspiring nature. Leo people are loyal and true friends through thick and thin. Leo is a fixed sign and gives its children considerable will power so that they are usually able to win their way to the top despite all handicaps and obstacles."

We have to note particularly, however, that the Sun is unaspected in this chart, and therefore it is very weak. The above characteristics of the Sun in Leo will still be in evidence to a certain extent, but they will not be strong and forceful. They will be rather negative in character.

No. 5. The Personality:

The personality is quite largely indicated by the Ascendant, the life ruler, and the Moon with its sign and aspects. The personal characteristics given by Sagittarius rising and Jupiter as life ruler have been given above and need not be repeated here. The Moon, the most impressionable of the planets,

is located in the sign of Cancer. We find the characteristics of the Moon in Cancer on page 226, as follows: "The Moon in Cancer gives a disposition which is kind, sociable, and sympathetic, but indolent and averse to effort whether physical, moral, or mental. These people love to drift with the tide. They are often sensitive to psychic conditions. This position also gives a love of home and its comforts."

The Moon has a sextile of Mars, which gives great vitality and a strong physique. It also gives a resolute, courageous, energetic and ambitious character, and makes the native resourceful and constructive.

The Moon is conjunct Neptune, which indicates strong psychic faculties and also a talent for music.

No. 6. The Mentality:

Mercury governs the reasoning faculty of the mind, and the Moon rules the faculty of the creative imagination. In this case we find Mercury with two adverse aspects, namely, the square to Jupiter and the square to Saturn. We find the former described on page 212, as follows: "Jupiter square Mercury gives a vacillating and wavering disposition so that the person cannot easily make up his mind when more than one course of action is open. People with this aspect often lose their opportunities through procrastination and lack of judgment."

Since Jupiter is the planet of optimism and since the square indicates an excess of the qualities conferred by the two planets square to each other, it follows that Jupiter square Mercury gives an over-optimistic trend of mind and leads the native into unwise and excessive expansion of the enterprises in which he may be engaged.

The square of Saturn to Mercury is found on page 210: "Saturn square Mercury gives a desire to study the occult, but it impels one to ferret out nature's secrets for personal power or gain. It makes the native bitter and sarcastic and sometimes subject to melancholia."

Saturn square Mercury confers the power of concentration, because Saturn is the planet of contraction, and when the mind stuff of which the mind is composed is held to a point by the contractive power of Saturn, the result is the ability to concentrate. Thus Saturn square Mercury gives the power of analysis and detail work in general, but the motive is likely to be selfish.

The Moon, the other factor ruling the mentality, determines the strength of the creative imagination, that is, the capacity for mental image-making. We have given above some of the effects of the Moon in Cancer and the Moon in aspect to Neptune and Mars. These need not be repeated here. In addition we may say that Mars sextile the Moon adds power to the creative imagination, and gives the ability to construct mental images and endow them with considerable life and force. Thus this aspect is likely to give the native a creative, constructive turn of mind and enable him to devise new methods of meeting any particular type of situation. The conjunction of Neptune brings the inspiration of this planet to bear upon the image-making faculty of the Moon, and therefore it may confer a degree of genius.

Another element which strengthens the mentality is to be found in the fact that Mercury is dignified and exalted in Virgo, a mental sign. However, Mercury is retrograde, which detracts somewhat from its force. Mars, the planet of energy, placed in the mental sign of Virgo stimulates the mind and gives keenness to the faculty of discrimination.

No. 7. General Character and Destiny as Indicated by the Other Planets, together with their Signs, Aspects and Houses:

Jupiter sextile Uranus is delineated on page 301, as follows: "It gives a broad, humane disposition and a tendency to delve into the occult arts and sciences. It gives a promise of prosperity in life. The person is honest and sincere, and likely to benefit from influential friends. This position gives executive ability and success in connection with institutions of learning."

Jupiter is dignified in Sagittarius and placed in the 11th house, thereby indicating many friends. Uranus in the first house gives an original, inventive, and altruistic personality, although the influence of this planet is weakened on account of its being retrograde. These two planets reinforce each other in their respective fields. We have Saturn in opposition to Jupiter, however, which tends to offset

somewhat the good effects of Uranus. We find Saturn opposition Jupiter delineated on page 299: "This gives a different, vacillating mind, distrustful of others, and inclined to drift with the tide." Saturn is the planet of contraction and therefore of crystallization. Its opposition to Jupiter limits somewhat the benevolent, optimistic tendencies of the native, and tends to make him fearful of his financial position and to fear failure unduly. Saturn is the stabilizer, but in adverse aspects it overdoes the matter and makes the person too cautious and too fearful. These characteristics will be more or less in evidence in this horoscope. The result will be that Saturn will limit the friendships which are conferred by Jupiter in the 11th house, and prevent them from being as satisfactory and profitable as they otherwise might be.

Saturn in the 5th house in Gemini stabilizes the mind, since Gemini is an intellectual sign. But Saturn's contractive influence shows up the affairs of this house, namely, those having to do with education, publication, speculation, and children. The native will be too fearful about all these matters, and therefore will not go ahead and fully succeed, although he has the analytical ability of the methodical Saturn to do so.

The trine of Uranus to Saturn helps out the matter very materially and prevents the opposition of Saturn to Jupiter from becoming very serious. It brings the intuition and inventiveness of Uranus to bear on the affairs of the 5th house, and tends to counteract the crystallizing, overcautious tendencies of Saturn. For further discussion on this point see Lesson No. 22.

These three aspects, namely, Jupiter sextile Uranus, Jupiter opposition Saturn, and Saturn trine Uranus are among the strongest in the chart, and are quite largely the key to the chart. The success or failure of the life will hinge upon them.

Venus is placed in the heart sign of Leo in the 8th house. Venus is the planet of love, attraction, social affairs, and art. The fire of Leo will emphasize these matters considerably, but the square of Saturn will hold them in check. Saturn square Venus is delineated on page 187, as follows: "This aspect makes the native underhanded and scheming to gratify his passions, often in an unusual manner. The person is usually a demon of jealousy, who makes life a burden for the marriage partner on account of his suspicious nature. People with this affliction are also exceedingly avaricious. They have poor business judgment, and are therefore liable to losses and failure." This aspect tends to prevent the native from getting very much satisfaction from his social relations.

No. 8. Health:

The health is largely ruled by the Sun, Moon, Ascendant, and the 6th house. The Sun in Leo gives a great deal of vitality, and the Moon, which governs the reproductive and assimilative functions, being sextile to Mars, the planet of energy, gives a strong constitution. Sagittarius rising lacks somewhat in recuperative power, but still is wiry and flexible. The 6th house, governing health and sickness, has no planets in it. It is ruled by Mercury, the ruler of Gemini, the sign on its cusp. Mercury is square to both Jupiter and Saturn; therefore we may conclude that the native will be of a nervous temperament, and will be likely to have more or less ill health brought on by worry induced by these two aspects. The nature of ill health is likely to be mental, although this in time might communicate itself to the physical organism if it is not checked. The native can break up this tendency, however, by realizing his proneness to excessive worry, and if he does this, ill health can be largely avoided.

No. 9. House Affairs:

The 1st, 5th, 6th, and 11th houses have been previously considered. The 7th house, ruling partnership, marriage, and one's relations with the public, is occupied by the Moon and Neptune. Both these planets are intercepted in the sign of Cancer. This means that their influence is latent and will not be brought out actively in the life until by progression they have moved out of the interception (this occurs at about the age of ten months - Moon only). The Moon is strong by being dignified in Cancer, and Neptune is exalted in Cancer. The Moon is also sextile to the planet of energy, Mars. Therefore, the affairs of the 7th house are likely to be very successful, and the success will be due quite largely to the inspiration of the native, which enables him to do the right thing at the right time. In the dealing of the native with the public he is likely to come into contact with women, signified by the Moon, to a greater extent than with men. His relations with the public might be in connection with

some phase of occultism or mysticism, signified by Neptune. The marriage partner will be of the dreamy, inspirational type. The partnerships which the native forms will have a good chance of success.

The 8th house is occupied by four planets, namely, the Sun, Venus, Mercury, and Mars. The 8th house rules the money which one obtains by inheritance. It also rules regeneration, and when strongly occupied as in the present case, the thoughts of the native are likely to turn toward regeneration. He is therefore likely to get away from the materialistic life and make considerable progress in evolution toward the higher ideals. The planets in this house, however, are weak, and therefore results will not be as great as would otherwise be possible. As stated above, the Sun is unaspected, Venus has a square to Saturn, and Mercury has a square to Saturn and to Jupiter. The last named aspect is likely to bring litigation in connection with legacies and prevent the native from realizing much from them. Mars has about half of its influence in the 8th house and the other half in the 9th, since it lacks only two and one-half degrees of being on the cusp of the 9th house. The orb of a house, extending backward, is five degrees, and Mars is practically in the center of this area. It will therefore impart energy to the affairs of both the 8th and 9th houses.

In the 9th house it will tend to make the native active in matters having to do with law, philosophy, or religion, also long journeys. The sextile of Mars to the Moon will bring the creative imagination to bear on these affairs and help to make them successful. When we have a planet in a house, that planet is the principal determining factor with respect to the affairs of that house, and in such a case the nominal ruler of the house is secondary and given much less consideration. In the case of the 9th house, Mercury is the nominal ruler since it is the ruler of Virgo, but the well-aspected Mars, having half of its influence in this house, will be the dominating factor.

The 10th house, governing the profession and one's standing in the community, is ruled by Venus, the ruler of Libra on the cusp. Venus, as noted above, has a square of Saturn, and therefore the native will be considerably hampered in his vocational work by the jealousy and mistrust of Saturn. He will defeat his own best interests by his suspicion and selfishness. His professional work is likely to be of an artistic character, indicated by Libra; it might be architectural drafting or work of a similar nature.

The 12th house, that of ripe destiny, is ruled by Jupiter, the ruler of Sagittarius on the cusp. Jupiter's aspects, previously considered, are both favorable and adverse. Therefore the destiny which is to be precipitated in the present life of the native will vary in character. Some will be advantageous and profitable, and some may involve him in confinement and sorrow.

The finances obtained by the efforts of the native are indicated by the 2nd house, ruled by Uranus and Saturn, the co-rulers of Aquarius. The aspects of these two planets have been previously analyzed. On the whole the finances are likely not to be very satisfactory. They will fluctuate more or less on account of the tendency of Uranus to sudden action. Also the fearfulness of the native will prevent him from being as successful as he otherwise might be.

The 3rd house, ruling the lower mind, brothers and sisters, and short journeys, is ruled by Neptune and Jupiter, the co-rulers of Pisces. Therefore its affairs are likely to fluctuate in accordance with the aspects of Neptune and Jupiter as previously discussed. The native will profit however, through his brothers and sisters.

The 4th house, governing the home, old age, and the parent who has the lesser importance (the 10th house rules the parent who has the greater importance in the native's life), is ruled by Mars, the ruler of Aries on the cusp of this house. Mars is well aspected by the Moon; therefore the affairs of this house will have considerable energy devoted to them, and the creative imagination will help to make them a success.

The 6th house, in addition to having an influence on health and sickness, rules service, that is, the work which one performs in the world for remuneration. It also rules one's relations with employees. This house has Gemini, a literary sign, on its cusp, indicating a liking for literary work. Mercury as ruler of this house, square to Jupiter and Saturn, indicates little success along this line, however, and also trouble and worry in dealing with subordinates.

No. 10. Parallels:

The parallels have principally to do with health and sickness. Space does not permit us to consider them here. The student may look in *The Message of the Stars* for the meaning of the various parallels indicated in the index given in Lesson No. 20.

No. 11. Summary:

We have now to balance or synthesize the various elements noted above so as to arrive at a net or composite judgment regarding the character and destiny of the native. In general, this horoscope has the usual proportion of good and bad conditions in it, and therefore it will give the native a great deal of interesting and valuable experience and enable him to make real progress in evolution. When a horoscope is composed entirely of benefic aspects, the life is likely to be too easy. The native acquires what he wants with very little effort, and therefore there is likely to be a lack of incentive to action. Obstacles bring out the power of the spirit, and in overcoming them, progress in evolution is made.

This native has the optimism and vision of Jupiter, the intuition and inventiveness of Uranus, and the energy of Mars to support him in all his undertakings. Saturn's efforts in his behalf are divided: part of the time Saturn will be constructive, but at other times he will be too contractive, fearful, and selfish. The bad aspects of Mercury are likely to make the native somewhat narrow-minded and pessimistic. Jupiter and Uranus, however, will help to overcome these tendencies. The image-making power of the Moon and the inspiration of Neptune will powerfully support the native in all his enterprises.

This lesson will be followed by Lesson No. 22, which will be devoted to an analysis of aspects by the use of keywords. In the present delineation we have given the net results, but we have not gone into detail as to how we arrived at them. This is where the student has the greatest difficulty. Therefore, the next lesson has been designed to give him a method of analysis, step by step, so that he may form his own conclusions in regard to the nature and effects of an aspect and become able to delineate independently. This is very necessary in order to make him self-reliant in his delineations and bring him to the point where he can use his power of analysis to ascertain the message which any horoscope has to give. For more detailed information with regard to the effects of the planets of this horoscope in their signs and houses, together with their aspects see *The Message of the Stars*.

Work for the Student:

1] In the horoscope for September 15, 1912, which you aspected and indexed in lesson No. 20, give a complete delineation of the personality, which depends upon the following factors:

Leo on the Ascendant.
The well aspected Sun as life ruler.
The Moon in Scorpio.
The Moon sextile the Sun.

Consult *The Message of the Stars*, if you have it, also the preceding lessons Nos. 10 to 19, for general information on these four factors. Then do some original thinking in order to synthesize or blend the information thus obtained so as to get the net result.

Astrology Lesson No. 22

[Printed Version Lesson No. 19C]

Reading Aspects by the Use of Keywords

On page 407 of *The Message of the Stars* a table of planetary keywords is given for the various planets, both in favorable and adverse aspect. These keywords represent the boiled-down essence of the planets. On page 405 the following passage occurs in regard to the use of keywords in connection with the delineation of a horoscope: "When the student has mastered the meaning of the positions and aspects of the various planets, he may with the greatest of ease give a good delineation of the effect of each aspect by combining the keywords in the table and *elaborating upon them.*"

This lesson will be devoted to carrying out this idea. It will include a complete set of keywords for all the planets, signs, and houses. It will also work out two aspects by the use of keywords, namely, Uranus sextile Jupiter and Saturn opposition Jupiter, showing how one may arrive independently at the net results which were obtained in Lesson No. 21.

Before we proceed, however, let us get a few fundamental conceptions in regard to what a horoscope shows. Astrology is the Clock of Destiny, but the horoscope does not create anything for us. The planets merely galvanize into action the tendencies which we have within us. They impel in a certain direction, but they do not compel. The human will is superior to astrological influence. The will cannot be gauged in advance; therefore we can never be certain that the astrological influences will work out entirely according to rules, because we cannot tell to what extent the will of the individual may interfere with them.

The rank and file of humanity, however, may be relied upon to respond quite closely to astrological influence. In the main only those who have begun to consciously direct their evolution are able to set it aside and thus rule their stars. The student of astrology by his very study of the subject and the endeavor to apply his knowledge is beginning to direct his evolution, and therefore is becoming able to rule his stars. If astrology is made the subject of fatalism, that is, a belief in a fixed fate, it becomes a curse rather than a blessing. *There is always a way out of the conditions brought about by any aspect; therefore we need not regard our fate as fixed at all.* Moreover, astrology is a science of probabilities; any square is susceptible to several interpretations. Therefore it behooves us not to make any hard and fast, ironclad delineations of the horoscope, for if we do we are very likely some time to be mortified by their failure to materialize. Astrology is exceedingly valuable as an index to character, and since character is destiny, the horoscope gives us a general index of our destiny; but in general it has many possibilities of interpretation.

Application of Keywords

Every planet, every sign, and every house has certain characteristics and a certain field of action which may be expressed by keywords. Farther on is given a table of keywords. You will notice that there are three sets for the planets and three for the signs. The first set gives the basic nature and field of action. The second gives the positive variations or qualities which result from right use of the planetary vibrations. The third gives the negative variations or qualities which result from misuse or excess. The basic keywords apply in all cases no matter whether the aspect is benefic or adverse. The positive qualities are brought into action by the benefic aspects, that is, the sextile and trine and the benefic conjunctions noted in the table in Lesson No. 20. The negative qualities are brought out by the adverse aspects, namely, the square and opposition and the adverse conjunctions shown in the table.

The Table of Keywords gives only the more important characteristics of the planets, signs, and houses. As you progress in your study of the subject, you will continually add new keywords and qualities to this list. There are also keywords for the aspect itself, that is, for the sextile, square, etc. The keyword of an aspect is usually a verb indicating action. You will learn the keywords of the aspects when we come to delineate a portion of this horoscope.

Table of Keywords

Signs

Aries

Basic Keywords: Self-esteem, initiative, pioneering.

Positive Qualities: Courage, enterprise.

Negative Qualities: Self-will, temper.

Taurus

Basic: Determination, harmony, earthiness.

Positive: Endurance, thoroughness.

Negative: Argumentativeness, obstinacy.

Gemini

Basic: Intellectuality, literary ability.

Positive: Versatility.

Negative: Changeability, superficiality.

Cancer

Basic: Love of home.

Positive: Sympathy, tenacity.

Negative: Clannishness, timidity.

Leo

Basic: Vitality, affection.

Positive: Nobility, loyalty, leadership.

Negative: Arrogance, cruelty, vanity.

Virgo

Basic: Service, mental qualities.

Positive: Purity, discrimination, hygienics.

Negative: Criticism, introspection.

Libra

Basic: Capacity for partnership, art.

Positive: Balance, justice.

Negative: Indecision, lack of poise.

Scorpio

Basic: Sex, healing, secret forces of nature, military affairs.

Positive: Regeneration, courage.

Negative: Discord, passion.

Sagittarius

Basic: Aspiration, philosophy, religion.

Positive: Idealism, philanthropy.

Negative: Dogmatism, bigotry.

Capricorn

Basic: Position, honors, ambition.

Positive: Authority, organization, justice.

Negative: Pride, suspicion, pessimism.

Aquarius

Basic: Humanitarianism, universal friendship, scientific methods.

Positive: Cooperation, diplomacy, progressiveness.

Negative: Impracticableness.

Pisces

Basic: Unity, ripe destiny, sensitiveness to the superphysical.

Positive: Compassion, inspiration, mysticism.

Negative: Dreaminess, psychism, sorrow.

Planets

Sun

Basic Keywords: Individuality, life, ambitions, those in authority, men.

Positive Qualities: Generosity, dignity.

Negative Qualities: Laziness, despotism.

Moon

Basic: Personality, imagination, fecundation, change, the public, women.

Positive: Magnetism.

Negative: Dreaminess, visionariness, vacillation.

Mercury

Basic: Reason, speaking, writing.

Positive: Quick-wittedness, dexterity.

Negative: Restlessness, demagoguery, dishonesty.

Venus

Basic: Attraction, love, social activities, beauty.

Positive: Artistic ability, harmony.

Negative: Laziness, sensuality.

Mars

Basic: Dynamic energy.

Positive: Constructiveness, enterprise.

Negative: Destructiveness, temper, friction.

Jupiter

Basic: Expansion, ideation, optimism, law.

Positive: Benevolence, vision, success, popularity.

Negative: Extravagance, indolence, over-confidence.

Saturn

Basic: Contraction, persistence, caution, system.

Positive: Faithfulness, analysis, discipline, tact.

Negative: Crystallization, obstruction, avarice, fearfulness, limitation.

Uranus

Basic: Altruism, intuition, originality, sudden action.

Positive: Inventiveness, independence.

Negative: Eccentricity, irresponsibility.

Neptune

Basic: Superphysical entities, divinity, occultism.

Positive: Inspiration, spirituality.

Negative: Delusions, fraud, mediumship.

Houses

1st: Early environment, personality, physical body.

2nd: Finance.

3rd: Lower mind, short journeys, brothers and sisters, speaking and writing.

4th: The home, the parent of lesser importance, old age, lands and mines.

5th: Pleasure, education, children, publications.

6th: Service, health and sickness.

7th: Partnership, marriage, the public, the fine arts.

8th: Inheritance, cause of death, regeneration.

9th: Higher mind, religion, law, long journeys.

10th: Profession, social standing, the parent of greater importance.

11th: Friends, hopes and wishes.

12th: Ripe destiny, mysticism, institutions for unfortunates.

General Notes

Planets represent the driving forces of the horoscope.

Signs represent the static forces which color and modify the influence of the planets.

Planets in signs indicate the character and inner capacities.

Planets in houses give the circumstantial details of the life.

Reading by Keywords

In Lesson No. 20 we worked out the aspects and other elements for a horoscope erected for New York City, September 15, 1912, 2:00 AM In Lesson No. 21 this horoscope was delineated by reference to *The Message of the Stars*. We will now take two aspects in the chart of Lesson No. 12 (August 10, 1912, 4:00 PM) and analyze them in detail by the use of keywords.

No. 1: Uranus Sextile Jupiter

The sextile is a harmonious aspect and indicates that good judgment is used in all the matters ruled by these two planets so far as it may not be of an adverse character. Therefore we use in addition to the basic keywords the positive set of qualities for both Uranus and Jupiter and also for the two signs in which they are located, namely, Sagittarius and Aquarius. We will now consult the Table of Keywords above. From it we note the following keywords and qualities:

Jupiter:

Basic Keywords: Expansion, ideation, optimism, law.

Positive Qualities: Benevolence, vision, success, popularity.

Sagittarius:

Basic Keywords: Aspiration, philosophy, religion.

Positive Qualities: Idealism, philanthropy.

We now have to combine the keywords and qualities of Jupiter with those of Sagittarius to find some of the characteristics and activities given thereby. In doing this it is necessary to exercise some ingenuity to select and blend into a key sentence the keywords that will produce a reasonable and probable result. Upon examination we conclude as follows: The *positive* Jupiter in Sagittarius gives vision (Jupiter) that may be exercised along the lines of religion (Sagittarius), or philosophy

(Sagittarius), with success (Jupiter) therein. Also there may be aspiration (Sagittarius) for the law (Jupiter) and a high idealism (Sagittarius) in its practice.

We will next apply the above method to Uranus in Aquarius. From the Table of Keywords we obtain the following:

Uranus:

Basic Keywords: Altruism, intuition, originality, sudden action.

Positive Qualities: Inventiveness, independence.

Aquarius:

Basic Keywords: Humanitarianism, universal friendship, scientific methods.

Positive Qualities: Cooperation, diplomacy, progressiveness.

Selecting and blending keywords from this list that seem to fit together we conclude that the positive Uranus in Aquarius gives original (Uranus) methods of developing and carrying out humanitarian (Aquarius) projects and obtaining the cooperation (Aquarius) of others in these projects. The altruism (Uranus) and progressiveness (Aquarius) of the native lead him to develop along the lines of universal friendship (Aquarius), that is, to make all humanity his friends.

Next we combine the keywords of Uranus and Jupiter to ascertain the kind of character and activities given by this aspect. We conclude as a result that this person is of the altruistic (Uranus), inventive (Uranus) type, and that the corresponding qualities will be exerted along benevolent (Jupiter) lines and the maintenance of law (Jupiter), with general success (Jupiter) resulting.

We will now look at the keywords for the houses containing these two planets. The keywords for the 1st house as found in the table are: early environment, personality, and the physical body. The keywords for the 11th house are friends and hopes and wishes. Combining the keywords of the positive Jupiter with those of the 11th house, we find that this position gives vision (Jupiter) in selecting friends (11th) and success (Jupiter) in friendships (11th). Combining the keywords of the positive Uranus with those of the 1st house, we conclude that the native has a very original (Uranus), altruistic (Uranus) personality (1st), and is likely at times to be quite unconventional (Uranus). Sudden action (Uranus) is also shown due to the restlessness of Uranus.

When two planets are tied together in an aspect, it results in a mutual action and reaction between the affairs of the two houses containing them. In this case there will be such an action and reaction between the 1st and 11th houses. Briefly, the action of the 1st house affairs upon those of the 11th will be as follows: The original (Uranus) progressive (Aquarius) personality (1st) of the native will make (sextile) for him friends (11th) of an optimistic (Jupiter) idealistic (Sagittarius) type. Note that seven keywords are used, namely, one for each of the two planets, the two signs, and the two houses, also one for the sextile, which is a verb denoting action. This is called the "sevenfold combination of keywords." The action of the 11th house affairs upon those of the first is as follows: The benevolent (Jupiter) philosophical (Sagittarius) friends (11th) of the native will help (sextile) him in his original (Uranus) humanitarian (Aquarius) projects, and the direct effect upon him will be an improvement in his personality (1st) due to the help he has given to others.

It should be noted here that since Jupiter is in 5:38 of Sagittarius, it is only 4:22 from the cusp of the 12th house. Since the orb of a house is 5 degrees, extending backwards, it will be seen that a small percentage of Jupiter's influence, roughly 10%, will be exerted in the 12th house. We will not investigate this at this time however.

This finishes the itemized delineation of this aspect. It is not a complete delineation however. Many other deductions could be made, but it goes far enough to illustrate the method and give the student an idea of the principles involved. It yet remains to summarize all the above items into a concise paragraph, using non-technical language, leaving out all astrological terms, and avoiding repetition of the same thought. We will leave this to the student to do as an exercise in synthesis. Please do this at the same time you complete the delineation asked for at the end of this lesson.

No. 2: Saturn Opposition Jupiter

The opposition is usually a somewhat inharmonious aspect; therefore in delineating it we will use the basic keywords but combine them with the negative qualities instead of the positive. This applies both to Saturn and Jupiter and the signs which they occupy. The basic keywords of Jupiter are: expansion, ideation, optimism and law. The negative qualities are: over-confidence, extravagance, and indolence. The basic keywords of Sagittarius are: aspiration, philosophy, religion; the negative qualities are: dogmatism, bigotry. Selecting the keywords which will naturally blend, we arrive at the conclusion that the negative Jupiter in Sagittarius gives the native a tendency to over-confidence (Jupiter) and thus to expand (Jupiter) too rapidly in matters connected with philosophy or religion (Sagittarius). He is also extravagant (Jupiter) and dogmatic (Sagittarius), and pursues his studies in the above subjects in an indolent (Jupiter) manner.

Following this same method to determine the negative nature of Saturn in Gemini, we blend the basic keywords which we find in the table with the negative qualities. As a result we conclude that this person will be persistent (Saturn) in literary (Gemini) pursuits; but his contracted (Saturn) mental (Gemini) condition will make his literary (Gemini) product superficial (Gemini), and limit (Saturn) his success in this field.

Proceeding similarly with the negative aspect of Saturn opposition Jupiter, using the basic keywords and the negative qualities in the table, we deduce the fact that this aspect limits (Saturn) the benevolent (Jupiter) tendencies of the native, obstructs (Saturn) his vision (Jupiter), and in general handicaps (Saturn) him in his work; also the indolence (Jupiter) of the native subtracts from his persistence (Saturn).

Next we examine the negative effect of these two planets in their respective houses. Combining the basic keywords and negative qualities of Jupiter with the keywords of the 11th house, we conclude that some of the friends (11th) who will be attracted under this aspect will be of the extravagant (Jupiter), indolent (Jupiter) type. Combining the basic keywords and negative qualities of Saturn with the keywords of the 5th house, we see that the native will be limited (Saturn) in matters connected with pleasure and children (5th), and he will meet obstructions (Saturn) in activities connected with education and publications (5th).

The action of the 11th house affairs upon those of the 5th will be as follows: The extravagant (Jupiter), bigoted (Sagittarius) friends (11th) which the native naturally attracts to himself, so far as this aspect is not neutralized by others, will interfere (opposition) with his success in publishing (5th) his literary (Gemini) works by causing him to lose his native caution (Saturn) and become careless. The reaction of the 5th house affairs upon those of the 11th is as follows: The avarice (Saturn) of the native in intellectual (Gemini) pursuits connected with educational (5th) projects will cause (opposition) the loss of prosperous (Jupiter), idealistic (Sagittarius) friends (11th). Note that the sevenfold combination of keywords is used in both cases in this paragraph.

This delineation of Saturn opposition Jupiter is very elementary in character; many other conclusions could be formed regarding this aspect. The delineation should be summarized in the same manner that was used in summarizing Jupiter sextile Uranus. Please do this summary along with the preceding one.

It will be noted that the two aspects delineated above are quite contrary in character. This is where the judgment of the astrologer must come in to determine which one will dominate and how much of the influence of each will be felt. In order to determine this we look to ascertain the relative strength of Jupiter, Saturn, and Uranus. Jupiter is strong because he is dignified in Sagittarius and because he is the ruler of the horoscope. Also Jupiter is above the horizon, while Saturn is below it. Planets above the horizon have greater freedom of action than those below and are not so hampered by fate. Therefore we may conclude that Jupiter is stronger than Saturn, and therefore will quite largely be able to overcome the limiting, contracting influence of Saturn. Another factor in the situation is that both Saturn and Jupiter are supported by Uranus, the former by a sextile and the latter by a trine. Uranus is strong by being dignified in Aquarius and located in the 1st house. Therefore the intuition of Uranus will be used by the native to overcome the restricting saturnine influence.

Hence we may conclude that Jupiter, supported by Uranus, will dominate the situation quite largely and hold the obstructing, limiting qualities of Saturn in check, forcing Saturn to bring forth

many of his positive qualities instead of the negative. The native will nevertheless at times yield to the saturnine inclinations and thereby obstruct his own best interests and get into a pessimistic frame of mind as a result. But this will be only temporary; the expansive optimism of Jupiter will always win out in the end, and good will prevail over evil.

When we have two aspects of an opposite nature, as in the present case, it does not mean that one will neutralize the other. The two will appear alternatively from time to time in the disposition of the native. The effects in the outer world, however, signified by the houses, may be quite largely neutralized; that is, the benefic aspect may dominate the adverse one to such an extent that the latter will not produce marked detrimental effects. But the two phases of the character will persist and manifest until the lower is mastered.

The above reading of a positive and a negative aspect has been done in such a manner as to afford the student a key to the whole matter of delineation. It is only necessary to apply the above method to all the other aspects, using the keywords which apply in each case and combining them to arrive at conclusions. If the student can do it once, he can do it any number of times. After he has mastered the principles involved in reading and balancing a pair of conflicting aspects, he is quite capable of reading an entire chart, because it is largely a repetition of the same process. In the end all the departments of the horoscope must be similarly balanced so as to determine how any department may modify the influence of the others and thus affect the net result.

Work for the Student:

1] To see that you have mastered to some degree the principles set forth above, will you please delineate by the use of keywords the following aspect which occurs in our chart:

Mars in Virgo in the 8th house sextile to the Moon in Cancer in the 7th house.

Remember to do the summaries requested above for Uranus sextile Jupiter, and Saturn opposition Jupiter.

Miscellaneous Points

"These aspects (the conjunction and the parallel) are variable. If between benefics (Sun, Venus, Jupiter), they are good, or if the planets of variable nature (Moon, Mercury) are aspected by conjunction or parallel with the benefics, it is good, but if the Sun, Moon, Mercury, or Jupiter is in conjunction or parallel with one of the malefics (Mars, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune), it is evil; the conjunction of 2 malefics is more so, but the parallel of 2 malefics is exceedingly strong in its mental influence. Conversely, of course, the parallel between 2 benefics is extraordinarily fortunate." (*Simplified Scientific Astrology*, pages 98-99.)

"It may also be noted that the conjunction and parallel act principally upon the health, while the other aspects affect the business, social standing, etc." (*The Message of the Stars*, page 488.)

"The points in the horoscope which are the principal foci of vitality and health are the Sun, Moon, and ASC, designated by the term "hyleg" by ancient Arabian astrologers. It needs little argument to show that the great and glorious reservoir of life which we call the Sun is an important factor in the matter of health, and that the lesser Light, the Moon, has dominion in this respect, for she collects and reflects the solar rays. The reason why the ASC is designated as a factor in health and vitality is not so apparent upon the surface, but when we realize that the *ASC at birth (or its opposite point) is the Moon's place at conception*, the reason is obvious, for the Moon is the planet of fecundation, the focus and reflector of the solar life-forces, and if, at the time of conception, when the human seed-atom was planted, she was in a weak sign like Virgo, there is fundamental lack of energy and vitality at the very start of life, and a consequent lassitude which affects through all the years of its existence the body then beginning to germinate." (*Simplified Scientific Astrology*, pages 129-130.)

"Astrologers have observed that a child born at or near noon, when the Sun's rays strike the birthplace from the 10th house, has a better chance of advancement in life, other things being equal, than one born after sundown. Therefore, they say that the 10th house determines social position and honor." (*Simplified Scientific Astrology*, pages 128-129.)

"Aspects to the ASC, which represents the body, have an influence upon the health. Aspects to the MC indicate the nature of one's opportunities for spiritual advancement." (*Simplified Scientific Astrology*, page 91.)

"Planets placed in the 12th house are considered as being on the ASC within 6 degrees thereof, also all planets in the first house, no matter how far from the rising degree; but if a sign be intercepted in the first house, planets placed therein will not have as strong an influence in the life as though the sign occupy the cusp." (*The Message of the Stars*, page 91.)

Astrology Lesson No. 23

[Printed Version Lesson No. 20]

The Measure of Amenability to Planetary Vibrations - Part I

When judging a horoscope it is of prime importance that we take into consideration the social and racial standing of the individual, for configurations which are of great significance in the horoscope of an educated Caucasian may mean little or nothing in the horoscope of a Chinese coolie, and vice versa. Neglect of this factor would inevitably lead to false conclusions, as we shall now explain.

It is a mystic maxim that the lower in the scale of evolution a being is placed, the more certainly he responds to the planetary rays, and conversely the higher we ascend in the scale of attainment, the more man conquers and rules his stars, freeing himself from the leading strings of the Divine Hierarchies. This yoke, however, was not placed upon man in order to restrain him needlessly, but just as we in our ordinary life restrain a child from doing things in its ignorance which would hurt it and perhaps cripple it for life, so also are we restrained by the Divine Hierarchies through the planetary aspects in such a manner that we do not hurt ourselves beyond recovery in the experiences of life.

But coupled with this guidance there is of course a measure of free will, which grows as we evolve. The child in our midst has really very little free will; it is subject not only to its parents but to the servants, if such there be in the household, and to everybody with whom it is associated; all exercise control over it for its own good. As the child grows, this measure of restraint is by degrees relaxed; in the course of years the child will learn to exercise its free will.

This method has been followed by the Divine Hierarchies in the case of man. Infant humanity was absolutely guided by divine rules without having any will at all. "Thus shalt thou do, or not do," were injunctions laid upon them which must be implicitly obeyed, otherwise the divine displeasure was at once shown by such strenuous manifestations as appealed to infant humanity's mind, namely, lightning, thunder, earthquakes, and visitation of great plagues. This was for their collective guidance. For individual restraint there were strict laws, commandments, and ordinances. Tribute must be paid continually to the Divine Leader and offered upon the altar as sacrifices; for every offense against the law a certain sacrifice of material goods must be made. Fear was the dominant keynote of that dispensation, for "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of Wisdom."

This regime was carried on under the planetary influences of Mars and the Moon. Mars, being the home of the dominant Lucifer spirits, gave to mankind the energy necessary that evolution might be accomplished. This Martian energy was of the very greatest importance, particularly, of course, in the earlier stages. The Moon, which is the home of the angels under their divine leader, Jehovah, gave to infant humanity the childlike brain mind which is amenable to rulership, and bends itself readily before authority.

These rays with those of Saturn were the only planetary rays which affected mankind as a whole during the Lemurian Epoch. If a horoscope were erected for any of the people who lived then, it would be unnecessary to enter the other planets, because the people of that day could not have responded to their rays. Even today a great part of mankind has not evolved very far beyond that point. A large class, particularly among those we speak of as the lower races and even the lower classes of our western world, are dominated principally by these planetary rays.

Under their impulses these people act with automatic certainty in a specific manner, and it is possible to predict exactly what they will do under a certain aspect of these planets, because they live entirely in their emotions and are scarcely, if at all, responsive to the intellectual vibrations of Mercury. Neither can they appreciate such emotions as are signified by Venus or its higher octave, Uranus; they respond solely to the lower nature, the animal passions. They move under the impulses of Mars and the Moon respecting sex and sustenance. Their pleasures are of the lowest and most sensual nature; they live like animals, altogether in the physical; their creed is, "Eat, drink, and be merry." Their desires run chiefly to "wine and women," for they have not yet awakened to the charm of song. Neither has beauty had a chance to enchant the savage heart at this stage of development, for that

comes from the Venus rays which are beyond such people. Woman is to the man of this stage only a beast of burden and a convenience.

Meanwhile "Father Time," represented by the planet Saturn, keeps the score and wields over them the whiplash of necessity to drive them forward on the evolutionary path, meting out to each the fruits of his labor at the harvest time between lives. When the man has cultivated the savage virtues of bravery, physical endurance, and the like, he dreams in the postmortem existence of new fields to conquer; he sees where he was lacking and why his desires were frustrated because of lack of implements. Gradually the constructive Martian ray and the Saturn cunning fertilize the lunar brain which he is building, so that in time he learns to make the crude implements necessary for the attainment of his primitive ambitions. Even today we see the same cunning traits of character, the same crude crafts displayed by the lower races for the purpose of irrigating land, mining ores, or milling grain as in the case of primitive man. All those earliest implements were the result of the planetary rays of Saturn, Moon, and Mars, impinging on the undeveloped brain of infant humanity.

A little further along the path of evolution, in the Atlantean Epoch, the Lords of Venus and the Lords of Mercury came to the earth for the purpose of giving a further impulse to man's mental and emotional development. It was the task of Venus to combat the lower emotions and raise the brutish animal passion of Mars to the softer and more beautiful Venus love. She was to add beauty to strength, and to attain that ideal the Lords of Venus fostered the plastic arts, painting and sculpture. These were not taught to the general public at that time. The ideals which are to be developed in a race are always first taught to the most advanced ones in a mystery temple. At that time Initiation included no spiritual instruction, but consisted of an education in the liberal arts. Sculpture taught how the beautiful might be incorporated in physical form; it called attention to the body, and idealized the softly curved lines. The result is now incorporated in our own race body, for it should be thoroughly understood that in a mystery school an ideal is not taught today simply to be forgotten tomorrow or the next generation, but ideals are inculcated so that in time they may become part of the very life, soul, and body of the race. Compare the race body of the Indian, the Bushman, the Hottentot, with that of the modern civilized man, and you will find that there is indeed beauty added to strength in the latter.

It may be objected that our art is degenerating compared with what is shown in Hellenic arts, but this is positively not so. It is rather that we have not yet attained to the highest ideal. In ancient Greece the mystery temples occupied a much more prominent position than today; the beautiful form was then idolized to the detriment of the mind, notwithstanding the fact that Greece had a Plato and a Socrates.

The Lords of Mercury, who had charge of the development of mind at the time when the Lords of Venus exercised their great influence on the emotions, had not then been able to make a universally strong impression on early humanity. We are well aware even today that it is wearisome to think but it is easy to follow the emotions. At the present time the middle class of the West is much further advanced than were the ancient Greeks, because of the influence of these two planetary rays in our lives. Woman naturally excels in the highly imaginative Venus faculty, because of her part in the creative function, which faculty aids in molding the body of the race. On that account her figure has the graceful curves which naturally express beauty, while man has the worldly wise intellect fostered by the Lords of Mercury, and is the exponent of reason, the creative agency of physical progress in the world's work.

We always long for, admire, and aspire to what we lack. In days of savagery when kicks and cuffs were her daily fare, woman longed for a caress from her lord. The Venus ray gave her beauty and made her an adept in the feminine arts, which have conquered the masculine heart, so that now man plays the role of protector on the plea that woman is not mentally competent. Meanwhile he is becoming that which he admires in her: he is more gentle and kind; Venus is conquering Mars. But the Mercury delusion of intellectual superiority needs another influence to conquer it, and this, woman is now attracting by her aspiration for it. As she mastered Martian brutality by Venus beauty, so also will she free herself from Mercurial bondage by Uranian intuition.

Work for the Student

1] After you have studied this lesson, please set up the practice horoscope below.

HOROSCOPE DATA SHEET:

Name:	Junior Astrology Lesson No. 23
Place:	Atlantic City, NJ, USA
Latitude:	39 North
Longitude:	74 West
Birth Date:	July 4, 1912
Birth Time:	3:00 AM Standard Time

Lesson No. 24

[Printed Version Lesson No. 21]

The Measure of Amenability to Planetary Vibrations - Part II

To primitive man, driven by the whiplash of saturnine necessity when not by the animal lust and passions of Mars and the Moon, the world looks gloomy. Fear is the keynote of his existence—fear of animals, fear of other men, fear of the nature forces, fear of everything around him. He must ever be watchful and on the alert; vigilance is eternally the price of safety. But when evolution makes him amenable to the influence of Venus and Mercury, they soften his emotions and brighten the mentality. He begins to feel love and reason as factors in life.

The Sun also begins to brighten his outlook upon life, and sunshine in the nature of man during this phase of his evolution partially dispels the cloud of Saturn. Thus, by degrees, as he evolves and becomes responsive to the music of the spheres, one string after another of the celestial harp strikes a kindred chord in the human soul and makes man amenable to its vibrations. Thus as a tuning fork which is struck awakens the music in other tuning forks of even pitch within reasonable distance, so the planets in our solar system have in evolutionary succession struck various chords that have found an echo in the human heart.

But the strings on the celestial Lyre of Apollo are not all in harmony; some are in actual discord. While man responds to certain cries, he must necessarily remain at least partially unresponsive to others. In fact, before it is possible to respond perfectly to the rays of Venus it is necessary for man to conquer Mars to a considerable degree and bring him under control, so that certain undesirable martial traits in his nature are kept in the background while others, which may be valuable, are retained. The Venus love which is willing to give all for the loved ones cannot dwell side by side in the heart with the Mars ray which demands all for self. Therefore the savage must learn to conquer himself in a certain measure before he may become the more civilized family man of modern times.

Under the unrestrained rays of Mars and the Moon parents bring children into the world and leave them to take care of themselves almost as animals do, for they are products of animal passion. The females are bought and sold as a horse or a cow, or else taken by force and carried away. Even as late as the medieval Dark Ages, the knight often carried away his bride by force of arms, practically in the same manner that the male animals battle for possession of the female at mating time.

Thus we see that the first step toward civilization requires that a man conquer one or more of the planets to a certain degree at least. Unbridled passion such as is generated by the primitive Mars ray is no longer permissible under the regime of modern civilization. Neither is the tenant that "might is right" any longer admissible, save in wars when we return to barbarism. The Mars quality of physical prowess that at one time made it a virtue to attack others and take away property, is no longer admired in the individual. It is punished by various means according to the law, though it is still effective as far as nations are concerned, who go to war under this primitive impulse for territorial aggrandizement. However, as said, Mars has been conquered to a great degree in civil and social life in order that the Venus love might take the place of the Mars passion.

As previously noted, the children of primitive man were left to their own resources as soon as they had been taught to defend themselves in physical warfare. With the advent of Mercury another method is observable. The battle of life nowadays is no longer fought with physical weapons alone. Brain rather than brawn determines success. Therefore the period of education has been lengthened as mankind has advanced. Education now aims principally at mental accomplishments because of the Mercury rays which accompany the Venus development of modern civilization. Man sees nature from a more sunny side when he has learned to respond to the Sun, Venus, Mercury, Mars, Moon and Saturn, even if only in a very slight measure.

But although the various stages of evolution have gradually brought man under the dominance of a number of planetary rays, the development has been one-sided, for it has aimed to foster interest solely in things in which he has a proprietary right: *his* business, *his* house, *his* family, *his* cattle, farm, etc., are all vitally important and must be taken care of. *His* possessions must be increased, if

possible, no matter what happens to the possessions, family, etc., of anyone else; those are not his concern. But before he can reach a higher stage of evolution, it is necessary that this desire to appropriate the earth and retain it for himself if possible, give way to a desire to benefit his fellow men. In other words, egotism must give way to altruism. Just as Saturn by wielding the whiplash of necessity over him in his primitive days brought him up to his present point of civilization, so also Jupiter, the planet of benevolence, is destined to raise him from the estate of man to that of superman, where he will come under the Uranian ray with respect to his emotional nature, where passion generated by Mars will be replaced by compassion, and where the childlike consciousness of lunar origin will be replaced by the cosmic consciousness of the Neptunian ray.

Therefore the advent into our lives of the Jupiterian ray marks a very distinct advance in human development. As taught in *The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception*, we are to advance from our present Earth Period into the Jupiter Period, and therefore the Jupiterian ray marks that high stage of altruism which will then be a prominent factor in our relations, one with the other. It will be easily understood that before we can readily respond to the rays of Jupiter, we must in a measure cultivate altruism and conquer the Egotism that comes through the Mercurial reasoning power.

We have learned to conquer some of the phases of Mars and the Moon and we may have also learned to conquer some of the lower phases of Mercury and Venus. The more we have overcome these the better we are able to respond to the highest vibratory forces emanating from these planets. Yes, if we strive earnestly we shall some day be able to overcome even the highest stage of the Venus love, which love always attaches itself to an object owned by us. We love our children because they are ours; we love our husband or wife because he or she belongs to us; we take pride, Venusian pride, in their moral characteristics, or Mercurial pride in their accomplishments.

But Christ set a higher standard: "Unless a man leave his father and mother, he cannot be my disciple." The idea that we should neglect our father or mother or that we must hate them in order to follow Him was far from His mind, of course. But father and mother are only bodies; the soul that inhabits the body of the father or mother is to be loved, not the mere physical garment. Our love should be the same whether a person is old or young, ugly or beautiful. We should look for beauty of the soul, for the universal relationship of all souls, and not mind so much the relationship of the bodies. "Who is my mother and my brother?" asked Christ, and pointed to His disciples, those who were at one with Him in His great work. They were closer to Him than anyone else could be through mere physical relationship. This attitude constitutes an upward step from the Venus love, which places the emphasis on the physical garments of the loved ones and leaves out of consideration the soul that is within.

The Jupiterian love on the other hand, takes cognizance only of the soul, regardless of the body it wears. The Mercurial or reasoning phase of mentality is also changed by response to the altruistic Jupiter. Cold calculation is then out of the question. One who feels the expansive ray of Jupiter is big-hearted where his emotions are concerned, also big-hearted where the things of the world are concerned. "A jovial fellow" is an apt expression to describe such a man. He is welcomed and loved by everyone he meets, because he radiates not the common selfishness, but a desire to benefit others that breed in us a feeling of trust, diametrically different from the sense of distrust we nondistinctively have when we come in contact with a Saturn-Mercury man.

It is a matter of actual experience with astrologers endowed with spiritual sight that every man's planetary rays produce certain colors in his aura, in addition to the basic color which is the stamp of the race to which he belongs. The man with the thin, sickly blue of a commingled Saturn and Mercury is to be pitied rather than censured for the avarice and gloom which are his constant attitude of mind. He sees everything in the world through that auric mirror which he has created around himself; he feels that the world is cold, hard, and selfish, and therefore that it is necessary for him to be more selfish and more cold in order that he may protect himself.

On the other hand, when we see the divine blue ray of Jupiter tinted perhaps with the refined gold of the Uranian nature, we realize how differently such an exalted individual must view the world from the usual sordid way of seeing and judging things. Even those who have the faintest Jupiterian tinge are in a world filled with sunshine and blooming flowers; everything in nature is gay and glad. And by

looking at the world through such an atmosphere they call forth from other sources a similar response, as the tuning fork previously mentioned generates a similar vibration in another of even pitch.

Work for the Student

1] After you have studied this lesson, please set up the practice horoscope below.

HOROSCOPE DATA SHEET:

Name: Junior Astrology Lesson No. 24
 Place: Stockton, CA, USA
 Latitude: 38 North
 Longitude: 121 West
 Birth Date: January 22, 1912
 Birth Time: 12:50 AM Standard Time

Calculating the Declination of the Moon For Junior Astrology Lesson No. 23:

Declination of Moon on July 3, 1912, G.M.T.:	S 17:14
Declination of Moon on July 4, 1912, G.M.T.:	-12:21
Travel:	04:53
Logarithm for 4.53 is:	0.6915
Permanent logarithm:	0.7781
Total:	1.4696

This total (1.4696) converted into time is 49 minutes, declination travel from 8:00 AM, G.M.T., to Noon, G.M.T. 12:21 (declination of Moon at noon July 4, G.M.T.,) plus 0:49 minutes equals 13:10, the declination of the Moon at the time at birth. (The Moon's declination in the ephemeris at noon, July 4, is 12:21, and as the declination movement is toward the equator, we add the 49 minutes to this noon declination. Thus the 0:49 minutes is the movement of declination from 8:00 AM, G.M.T., to Noon, G.M.T.)

Lesson No. 25

[Printed Version Lesson No. 22]

The Measure of Amenability to Planetary Vibrations - Part III

After what has been said it will not be difficult to understand that the Uranian characteristics, in which love becomes compassion, give a wisdom that is not dependent upon reasoning and a love that is not fixed upon one object alone but includes all that lives and moves and has its being. These are similar to the characteristics that are to be evolved by humanity during the Venus Period when perfect love will have cast out all fear, when man will have conquered all the lower phases of his nature, and when love will be as pure as it is universally inclusive.

When these Uranian vibrations are felt by advancement in the higher life through aspiration, there is great danger that we may disregard the restrictions of law in anticipation before we are really ready to govern ourselves by the law of love divine: namely, that we may disregard the laws that are in the world; that we may not render unto Caesar that which is Caesar's, whether in obedience or coin; that we may not be careful to avoid the appearance of evil; that we may think that we have so far transcended the stage of ordinary humanity that we can live as super-humans; that the passion of Mars has in our case been changed to Uranian compassion, which is sexless. Under these misapprehensions many people who endeavor to tread the path disregard the laws of marriage and enter into relationships as soulmate or affinity. They feel the Uranian ray but cannot quite respond to its sublime purity; therefore they experience a counterfeit Venusian sensation which usually ends in adultery and sex perversion, so that instead of the natural animal passion of Mars having been transmuted to the compassion of Uranus, it has in matter of fact degenerated into something that is far worse than the fullest sex expression of the Martian ray performed in a frank and proper manner.

This is a danger that cannot be too strictly guarded against, and it behooves everyone who endeavors to live the higher life not to aspire to the Uranian ray until he first becomes thoroughly imbued with the altruistic vibrations of Jupiter; for more misery is brought into the world by those who have aspired too high and fallen low than by those who are not sufficiently aspiring. That pride goes before a fall is an ancient and very true proverb, which it behooves everyone of us to take to heart.

The Christ took part in the marriage at Cana. Marriage is a regular Christian institution and must exist until abolished in the kingdom to come; the bodies we will have then will not wear out and therefore there will be no need of marriage to generate new ones. Let it also be understood that the minister who marries people cannot really mate them. The finding of the true mate should be done before the marriage ceremony is performed and not after.

As we have seen, Mars, Venus, and Uranus mark three stages in the emotional development of man. During the stage where he is only amenable to Mars, animal passion rules supreme, and he seeks unrestricted gratification of all his lower desires in the intercourse with his fellow men but particularly with the opposite sex. During the stage where he becomes amenable to the rays of Venus, love softens the brutality of his desires, and the animal passions are somewhat held in leash. He is even, under the higher phases of this planet, ready to sacrifice himself and his desires for the benefit and comfort of the loved ones. When he has evolved to the point where he can feel the ray of Uranus, the passion of Mars gradually turns to compassion; then the love of Venus, which is only for one particular person, becomes all-inclusive so that it embraces all humankind regardless of sex, or any other distinction, for it is the divine love of soul for soul which is above all material considerations of whatever nature.

The mentality also evolves through three stages according to the amenability of the person to the vibrations of the Moon, Mercury, and Neptune. While man is only amenable to the Lunar influence, he is childlike and easily guided by the higher powers which have led him through the various stages mentioned in the previous lesson. Under the stellar ray of Mercury he gradually develops his intellectual powers and becomes a reasoning being. As such he is placed under the law of cause and effect and made responsible for his actions, so that he may reap what he has sown, and learn thereby the experiences which life has to teach him under the present regime.

Being inexperienced, he makes mistakes in whatever direction is indicated by the afflictions to Mercury in his horoscope, and consequently he suffers a corresponding penalty of sorrow and trouble. If he has not the mentality to reason about the connection between his mistakes and the sad experiences growing from them during his lifetime, the panorama of life which unfolds in the post-mortem state makes this clear, and leaves with him an essence of "right feeling" which we know as conscience.

This conscience keeps him from repeating past mistakes, when the feeling generated has become sufficiently strong to overbalance the tendency to yield to the particular temptation which caused him suffering. Thus he gradually develops a spiritual consciousness which is above and beyond human reason, but which nevertheless is also connected with reason in such a manner that he who has this cosmic consciousness knows the reason why such and such a thing is and must be, and why he ought to perform a certain action.

This cosmic consciousness is developed under the ray of Neptune, and differs from the intuitional right feeling developed under the ray of Uranus in the following very important particulars: The person who has developed the Uranian quality of intuition arrives at the truth instantaneously without the necessity of thinking the matter over or reasoning, but is unable to give anything but the result; he cannot connect the various steps in logical sequence whereby the final result was reached. The man or woman, however, who develops the Neptunian faculty also has the answer to any question immediately, and in addition is able to tell the reason why that answer is the proper and right one.

The faculty of intuition built up from the Martian base of passion, through the Venusian stage of love, and through the Uranian ray of compassion depends upon the ability of the person involved *to feel very intensely*. By love and devotion the heart is attuned to every other heart in the universe, and in this way it knows and feels all that may be known and felt by other heart in the universe; thus it shares the divine omniscience that binds our Father in Heaven to His children, and through the direct heart to heart touch with that omniscience the person obtains the solution to whatever problem is placed before him.

The noblest men of all ages, Christian saints of the most transcendent spirituality, have attained their wonderful development through the spiritual rays of Uranus because of the intense feeling of oneness with the Divine, and with all that lives and breathes in the universe.

But there are others who are not thus constituted, and they are not able to walk this path. These through the Moon, Mercury, and Neptune have developed their intellects and attained the same result *plus the Neptunian power of ideation*.

This is a very important point, and it is only brought out in the Western Wisdom Teaching, for while it was formerly taught that the spirit involves itself in matter and thereby crystallizes itself into form which then evolves, the Western Wisdom Teaching tells us that there is in addition a third factor in universal advancement, namely, *Epigenesis*, the faculty whereby the spirit may choose a course that is altogether new and independent of what has gone before. We see the expression of this in all kingdoms relative to form, but in the human kingdom epigenesis expresses itself as genius, a creative instinct which makes man more akin to the Divine than any other of his accomplishments. This is developed under the Neptunian ray when that planet is well placed in the horoscope. There is of course also such a thing as evil genius, a destructive faculty developed under an afflicted Neptune.

Only the most sensitive people in the world feel the rays of Uranus and Neptune at the present time. To feel these vibrations the connection between the dense physical body and the vital body, which is made of ether, must be rather loose, for when these two vehicles are firmly interlocked, the person is always of a materialistic turn of mind and cannot respond to the higher and more subtle vibrations from the spiritual world. But when the rays from these two planets impinge upon a person whose vital body is loosely connected with the physical, we have what is called a sensitive. The direction and quality of this faculty depend upon the placement and the aspects of the two planets mentioned. Those who are particularly under the domination of an adverse aspect of the Uranian ray usually develop the more undesirable phases of clairvoyance and mediumship. They easily become the prey of entities from the invisible world who have no regard for their victims' desire, even if in a weak manner they should protest.

Such mediums are generally used in simple trance communications, and in a few cases known to the writer have lived very beautiful and happy lives because of their implicit belief in the spirits that dominated them. In these cases the spirit controls were of a better class than usually met with. But as this Uranian faculty is built up through Mars and Venus, passion is prominent in such natures, and under the influences of obsessing spirits many of these people are driven into gross immorality. Vampirism and kindred disreputable practices are also engendered by a perverse use of the Uranian ray in mediums.

Work for the Student

1] After you have studied this lesson, please set up the practice horoscope below.

HOROSCOPE DATA SHEET:

Name:	Junior Astrology Lesson No. 25
Place:	Melbourne, Australia
Latitude:	38 South
Longitude:	145 East
Birth Date:	November 23, 1912
Birth Time:	6:00 PM Standard Time

How to Erect a Chart for South Latitude

To erect a chart for South latitude simply add 12 hours to the Sidereal Time at birth. First proceed according to instructions given on *page 32 of Simplified Scientific Astrology* and Lessons Nos. 1 to 5 of the Junior Astrology Course. Then to the calculated Sidereal Time add 12 hours; if the sum is more than 24, subtract 24 hours and the remainder will be the Sidereal Time at birth for a birth occurring in South latitude. At the bottom of the page in the *Tables of Houses* you will see the word *Houses* followed by 4-5-6-7-8-9; these are the houses you use, that is, you start with the 4th house instead of the 10th as usual. For example, if Cancer is on the 10th house, then in a chart for South latitude it will be on the 4th and Capricorn will be on the 10th house.

The reason for adding 12 hours to the Sidereal Time and starting with the 4th house cusp in the *Tables of Houses* is that houses in the Southern hemisphere are rotated and inverted in their relationship to the ecliptic from their counterparts in the Northern hemisphere. This procedure makes it possible to use the same Tables for both north and south latitudes.

Astrology Letter No. 26

Dear Friend,

Here you have Lesson No. 26, the final lesson in the *Junior Astrology Course*. We congratulate you on the successful completion of this course, for we are confident that the knowledge which you have gained through it, if rightly used to help others as well as yourself, will be a great blessing to you and a great aid to your more rapid evolution.

We have a *Senior Astrology Course* consisting of 12 lessons dealing with the esoteric and higher aspects of astrology, which we believe you will find to your advantage to pursue. At the end of this lesson you will find the data containing the necessary information for the erection of a test horoscope, which when correctly done will admit you to the *Senior Astrology Course*.

Hoping that we may continue to number you among our students,

Your sincere friends,
The Rosicrucian Fellowship
Education Department

Astrology Lesson No. 26

[Printed version Lesson No. 23]

The Measure of Amenability to Planetary Vibrations - Part IV

Neptune may be said to represent the invisible worlds in their more positive aspects, and those who come under the adverse aspects of this planet are, therefore, brought into touch with the most undesirable occupants of the invisible worlds. Actual obsession whereby the owner of a body is deprived of his vehicle takes place under the ray of Neptune, and no materializing seance could ever be held were it not for this stellar vibration. Magic, white or black, can never be put to practical use save under and because of this Neptunian vibration. Apart from this ray it would remain theory, speculation, and book learning. Therefore the Initiates of every Mystery School, spiritual seers who have full control of their clairvoyant faculty, and astrologers are amenable in varying degrees to the ray of Neptune. The *black magician* and the *hypnotist*, who is a twin brother to the former, are also dependent upon the power of this stellar ray for use in their nefarious practices.

The highest human development at the present time, namely, the soul unfoldment which is undertaken in the Mystery Temples through Initiation, is directly the result of the Neptunian Ray. For just as evil configurations with Neptune lay men liable to assault by invisible entities, so the good configurations with Neptune are particularly required to enable a man to unfold by Initiation all his soul powers and become a conscious agent in the invisible worlds. Let us remember, however, that good or evil configurations are not the result of chance or luck. The horoscope shows the tendencies of the coming life; it shows what we have earned by our past living and therefore what we are entitled to in the present life.

Moreover, it should always be kept in mind that *the stars impel but they do not compel*. Because a man or woman has an evil configuration with Neptune or Uranus, it is not unavoidable that they should go into active, evil mediumship or black magic and thereby make life harder for themselves in the future. Their opportunity to do so and the temptation will come at certain times when the heavenly time-markers point to the right hour on the clock of destiny. Then is the time to stand firm for the good and for the right. Being forewarned through a knowledge of astrology, one is also forearmed and may the easier overcome when such an aspect culminates.

Thus we have seen in the three continued articles on this subject that man is amenable to the planetary rays in an increasing measure as he advances through evolution; but the more highly

developed he becomes spiritually, the less he will allow the planets to dominate him, while the younger soul is driven unresistingly along with the tide of life in whatever direction the planetary vibrations propel him. It is the mark of the advanced soul that he keeps the true course regardless of planetary vibrations. Between these two extremes there are naturally all gradations. Some are excessively amenable to the rays of one planet, and the bark of life of such men and women is driven upon the rocks of sorrow and suffering that they may learn to evolve within themselves the will power that will finally free them from all domination by the ruling stars. As Goethe, the great mystic, said:

"From every power that holds the world in chains.
Man frees himself when self-control he gains."

It may be asked, "Have we run the gamut of vibrations when we have learned to respond to all the seven planets which are mythically represented as the seven strings on Apollo's Lyre?" In other words, is Neptune the highest vibration to which we shall ever respond? The Western Wisdom Teachings tell us that there are two more planets in the universe which will be known in future ages, and that these will have an influence in developing qualities of so transcendent a nature that we cannot now understand them. The number of Adam, man or humanity, is nine, and there are nine rungs upon the stellar ladder by which he is ascending to God. Up to the present time he has climbed only five of these rungs, namely, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn, and even the vibrations of these he has not by any means learned. Uranus and Neptune are slowly coming into our lives; they will not become active in the same manner and to the same degree that, for instance, the Moon and Mars are at the present time, until many ages have passed. But even when we have learned to respond to them, there are two more of which we shall know something later on. It is the opinion of the writer that these two are probably not felt by any except those who have graduated from the Greater Mystery School and the Hierophants of that sublime institution.

In concluding this article, on the amenability of man to planetary vibrations we quote from *The Rosicrucian Mysteries* a part of the article on "Light, Color, and Consciousness".

"Truly, *God is One and Undivided*. He enfolds within His being all that is, as the white light embraces all colors. But He appears threefold in manifestation, as the white light is refracted in three primary colors, blue, yellow, and red. Wherever we see these colors they are emblematical of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. These three primary rays of divine life are diffused or radiated through the Sun, and produce *life, consciousness, and form* upon each of the seven light bearers, the planets, which are called the "Seven Spirits before the Throne." Their names are Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and Uranus. Bode's law would indicate that Neptune does not belong to our solar system, and the reader is referred to *Simplified Scientific Astrology* by the present writer for mathematical demonstration of this contention.

"Each of the seven planets receives the light of the Sun in a different measure according to its proximity to the central orb and the constitution of its atmosphere. The beings on each, according to their stage of development, have affinity for some of the solar rays. They absorb the color or colors congruous to them, and reflect the remainder upon the other planets. These reflected rays bear with them an impulse of the nature of the beings with whom they have been in contact.

"Thus the divine light and life come to each planet, either directly from the Sun or reflected from the six planets. As the summer breeze which has been wafted over blooming fields carries upon its silent, invisible wings the blended fragrance of a multitude of flowers, so also the subtle influences from the *Garden of God* bring to us the mingled impulses of all the Spirits, and in that vari-colored light we live and move and have our being.

"The rays which come directly from the Sun are productive of spiritual illumination; the reflected rays from other planets make for added consciousness and moral development; and the rays reflected by way of the Moon give physical growth.

"But as each planet can absorb only a certain quantity of one or more colors according to the general stage of evolution there, so each being upon earth—mineral, plant, animal, and man—can only absorb and thrive upon a certain quantity of the various rays projected upon the earth. The remainder does not affect it or produce sensation any more than the blind are conscious of light and

color which exist everywhere around them. Therefore each being is differently affected by the stellar rays; and a knowledge of the science of astrology, a fundamental truth in nature, is of enormous benefit in the attainment of spiritual growth."

Besides the stellar vibrations which we have discussed in the foregoing there is one of vital importance to which all mankind is responsive, namely, that of *the lunation or new Moon*. The progressed planets may be regarded as the hour hand of a clock. They mark the year when certain events are due according to their positions and their aspects and our amenability to their vibrations. By them the destiny or opportunity in store for mankind is forecast; but unless the Moon, which corresponds to the minute hand in our illustration of the clock of destiny, moves along through the houses of the horoscope by progression and gives her consent by acting as a focus for the planetary vibrations, these would never take effect upon humanity.

Besides the actual progression of the Moon and the planets in the horoscope at the rate of a day for a year, there is, as said in the first paragraph, *the lunation*, which occurs each month in a different sign of the zodiac by a conjunction of the Moon with the Sun. Whenever this conjunction occurs within three degrees of an aspect to any one of the planets in the natal horoscope, the effect of the configuration will be felt during the month governed by this lunation, provided of course that the person is responsive and amenable to that particular stellar influence. For instance, if a lunation were trine to Neptune in the horoscope of a Hottentot or Bushman, you would find no effect from this configuration; but if, on the other hand, this configuration occurs in the horoscope of an advanced mystic, there will be certain definite spiritual experiences of a beautiful nature during that month.

The influences of these lunations may be divided into three classes according to whether they affect the Moon, Mars or Saturn at birth, producing physical results; the Sun, Venus, or Mercury, producing social, moral, and mental effects; or Jupiter, Uranus, or Neptune which would act upon the spiritual nature.

The results produced under the vibrations of a new Moon will naturally depend upon the aspects. Squares and oppositions give trials and troubles. Sextiles and trines give pleasures of a nature consonant with the planetary aspects.

The ordinary lunation does not produce effects for more than one month. But if the lunation happens to be an eclipse, the effect will be felt for a full year from the time of its occurrence. Every time that year when a lunation falls in square to the place of the eclipse, it will re-awaken the evil, if any, experienced at the time when the eclipse occurred. Similarly, if the original lunation was good, then every formation of sextile and trine to its place will bring correspondingly good results.

This ends the Junior Astrology Course.

Dear Friend,

We congratulate you for having completed The Rosicrucian Fellowship Junior Astrology Course. We invite you to continue your studies with our Senior Astrology Course. But before you may begin that Course, please send us your answers to the questions below.

1. Explain if any planetary vibrations are evil. If not, why not?
2. What do the squares and oppositions in a horoscope tend to do?
3. What is the principal factor with respect to the affairs of any particular house?
4. What brings out the power of the spirit? How is progress in evolution made?
5. What is superior to astrological influence?
6. Is astrology fatalistic? If so, why? If not, why not?
7. Do two aspects of an opposite nature neutralize each other?
8. What do aspects to the MC indicate?
9. How does the cosmic consciousness of Neptune differ from the intuitional right feeling developed under Uranus?
10. What is the third factor in universal advancement? Define and describe it. In the human kingdom this factor expresses itself as what?
11. What does the horoscope show?
12. What stellar vibration is one of vital importance to all mankind?

We trust that you have studied well and know the answers to these important questions. If not, please restudy the material here given. Unless you develop a sound foundation of learning and understanding, you will not be able to help others to your highest potential.

In fellowship,
Rosicrucian Fellowship
Education Department

For Admission to the Senior Astrology Course:

Answer the above questions and please erect and send us the horoscope for a child born September 15, 1911, 9:20 PM Standard Time, at Chicago, IL, Latitude 42 North, Longitude 88 West. Please include all calculations and a complete index showing ALL aspects, including declinations and parallels for every planet and point. We cannot send you the Senior Course if you do not fill in your horoscope blank accurately and in its entirety.

ANSWERS

Answers to Lesson No. 20

Declination of the Moon, September 15, 1912, noon G.M.T.	20:33 North
Declination of the Moon, September 14, 1912, noon G.M.T.	15:25 North
Travel	5:08

Logarithm for 5:08	0.6698	
Permanent log	0.6812	
Total	1.3510	Converted into time equals 1:04.

20:33 (declination of the Moon on September 15, noon G.M.T.) minus 1:04 equals 19:29, the declination of the Moon at the time of birth.

JUNIOR ASTROLOGY COURSE

ANSWER LESSON # 19 A

Birth Date SEPTEMBER 15, 1912 Hour 2:00 A.M.
 Birthplace NEW YORK Lat. 41° N Long. 74° W P.M.

TRUE LOCAL TIME

Birth Hour according to Standard Time 2 00 00 AM
 (If Daylight Saving Time in effect, subtract one hour)
 Degrees birthplace is East or West of Standard Time Meridian in use at birth (East) 04 00
 Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals +
 (Add if birthplace is East of this Meridian)
 Subtract if birthplace is West of this Meridian
 Gives True Local Time (T.L.T.) of Birth 2 04 00 AM

SIDEREAL TIME

Sidereal Time (S.T.) at Greenwich for noon previous to T.L.T. of birth 11 32 00
 Correction of 10 seconds for each 15 degrees of Longitude (10/15 or 2/3 x Long.)
 (Add if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude) 00 49
 Interval between previous noon and true local time of birth + 14 04 00
 Add correction of 10 seconds per hour of interval 2 21
 Gives Sidereal Time (S.T.) at birthplace at birth hour 25 39 10
 Nearest S.T. in Tables of Houses 1 40 12

GREENWICH MEAN TIME

True Local Time of Birth 2 04 00 AM
 Degrees East or West of Greenwich 74° W
 Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals + (74x4=296 = 4:56)
 (Add, if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude)
 Gives Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.) 7 00 00 AM
 Interval to nearest noon 5 00 00
 Logarithm for this interval (Permanent Logarithm) 0 6812

POSITIONS OF THE PLANETS

	SUN	VENUS	MERCURY	MOON	MARS	SATURN	JUPITER	URANUS	NEPTUNE	PLUTO
Sign	♌	♋	♊	♏	♏	♄	♃	♅	♆	♇
Sept 15 Coming Noon Position (after G.M.T.)	22:15	11:42	7:01	19:10	8:19	4:07	8:21			
Sept 14 Previous Noon Position (before G.M.T.)	21:16	10:28	5:25	5:46	7:40					
Travel in 24 hours	0:59	1:14	1:36	13:24	0:39	29:45				
Logarithm of Travel	1 3875	1 2891	1 1761	0 2531	1 5673					
Permanent Logarithm	0 6812	0 6812	0 6812	0 6812	0 6812					
Sum of Logarithms	2 0687	1 9703	1 8573	0 9343	2 2485					
Travel During Interval (Direct planets: add to previous noon position if G. M. T. is P. M.; deduct from coming noon position if G. M. T. is A. M. Retrograde Planets, reverse this rule.)	0:12	0:15	0:20	2:47	0:08	0:01				
Positions of planets	22:03	11:27	6:41	16:23	8:11	13:25				

Answers to Lesson No. 21

Leo on Asc: Gives dignity and confidence, along with boldness and leadership qualities, yet expressing cheerfulness and strength.

Well Aspected Sun as Life Ruler: Vitality, Dignity, and authority find expression here.

Moon in Scorpio in 4th House: Gives courage, independence, a reserved and deep-rooted emotional nature.

Sun Sextile Moon: The individual should be able to express through creativity, for there is confidence in the nature, and an agreeable manner to express it.

Leo on the ASC indicates an outgoing and optimistic personality, which tends to be aggressive and demonstrative in nature. The Sun, ruler of the ASC, in Virgo and in the 2nd house indicates the outgoing Leo personality is somewhat subdued and presents itself in a more discriminating manner than usual. The 2nd house position also indicates an interest in money and finance, but since the Sun is sextile Neptune and trine Uranus a more spiritual inclination is shown. The individual may learn true values through experiences connected with money and possessions.

The Moon in Scorpio and in the 4th house sextile the Sun indicates that resourcefulness and courage along with confidence will be attributes of the character. There would be a capacity for persistence and a one-pointedness of effort in pursuit of a chosen goal, but he must be careful that zeal does not become personal vindictiveness, which is indicated by the Moon square ASC.

Answers to Lesson No. 22

Keyword of Mars: Dynamic energy.

Keyword of Virgo: Purity, service, mental qualities.

Keyword of 8th house: Inheritance, regeneration, cause of death.

Keyword of Moon: Fecundation, imagination, the public.

Keyword of Cancer: Sympathy, tenacity, love of home.

Keyword of 7th house: Partnership, marriage, the public.

The sextile being a harmonious aspect, the above will be related in a constructive, harmonious manner, resulting in:

An energetic and discriminating mind will enable the native to select a home-loving, magnetic, fruitful partner. There will be inheritance through a death and money through the partner. An energized imagination may express itself through the fine arts, bringing success with the public and at home. Death may occur at the end of a useful and active life, probably due to too great an expenditure of energy.

Summary asked for—Uranus sextile Jupiter:

The optimistic altruism of the native, working through philosophy and religion, together with humanitarianism, will produce successful friendships and an original personality with much health and popularity.

Summary asked for—Saturn opposition Jupiter:

Weak, easy-going nature, and indolence will bring extravagant friends, some of the sporting type. Persistent fear will obstruct the religious inclinations. There will be limitations in matters of education and writings, caused by a scarcity of worthy friends. Unless the lower nature is overcome, educational matters may be neglected for gambling and sport. He will be limited in matters connected with pleasure and children.

Remember, the above two aspects occur in the same chart. We are truly mixtures of "good" and "bad."

Answers to Lesson No. 23**Calculating the Declination of the Moon
For Junior Astrology Lesson No. 23:**

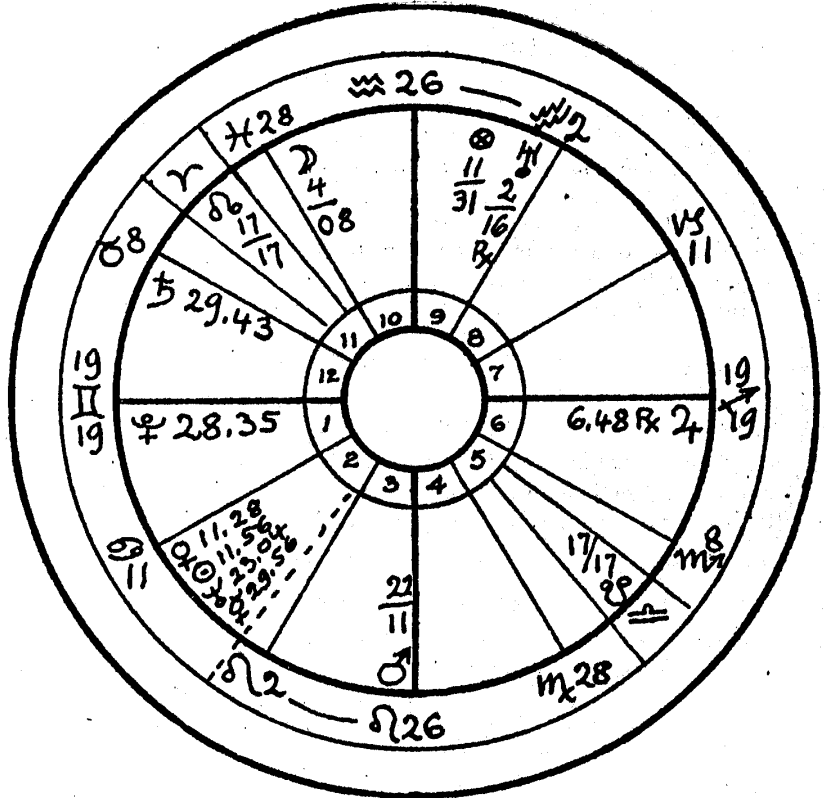
Declination of Moon on July 3, 1912, G.M.T.:	S 17:14
Declination of Moon on July 4, 1912, G.M.T.:	-12:21
Travel:	04:53
Logarithm for 4.53 is:	0.6915
Permanent logarithm:	0.7781
Total:	1.4696

This total (1.4696) converted into time is 49 minutes, declination travel from 8:00 AM, G.M.T., to Noon, G.M.T. 12:21 (declination of Moon at noon July 4, G.M.T.) plus 0:49 minutes equals 13:10, the declination of the Moon at the time at birth. (The Moon's declination in the ephemeris at noon, July 4, is 12:21, and as the declination movement is toward the equator, we add the 49 minutes to this noon declination. Thus the 0:49 minutes is the movement of declination from 8:00 AM, G.M.T., to Noon, G.M.T.)

Answers to Lesson No. 23 - continued

ANSWER LESSON # 20

Place ATLANTIC CITY NJ
 Lat. 39° N
 Long. 74° W
 Birth date } Month JULY
 Day 4
 Year 1912
 Hr. 3 Min. 00 A.M.
 Std. Time Eastern Central Mountain Pacific
Cross out all time zones except your own
 True Local Time 3: 04 AM
 Calc. Sid. Time 21: 51 . 20
 Nearest Sid. Time 21: 53 . 01
 Greenwich Mean Time 8: 00 AM
 Adj. Calc. Date SEPT. 3, 1912



Elements	Planets	PLANETS' Declination	ASPECTS					
			♂	*	□	△	♁	
Cardinal	♀♂♂♂♂♂♂	♁ 22:54 ♀				♂		♀♂AS
Fixed	♂♂♂♂♂♂MC	♁ 23:32 ♂				♂		♂AS
Common	♂♂♀AS	♁ 21:51 ♀		♂			♂	♂♂AS
Fiery	♂♂♂♂♂♂	♁ 13:10 ♀			♂♂	♀♂♀		MC
Earthy	♂♂♂♂♂♂	♁ 18:12 ♀		♀	♂MC	♂		♀♂
Airy	♂♀ASMC♂♂♂	♁ 20:47 ♀♂		♂♂	♂			♀♂♂
Watery	♀♂♂♂♂♂	♁ 15:14 AS		AS			MC	
Essentially Dignified	♂♂♂	♁ 20:14 ♀		♂		♂	♀	♂♂
Exalted	♂	♁ 20:58 ♀				♂MC		♂♂♂
Detriment		♁ 17:23 ♀						♂♂
Fall								
Angular	♂♂							
Critical Degree	♂♀♂♂♂♂AS♂	Asc. 23:01 ♂		♂		♀	♂	♀♂♂
Ruler	♀	M.C. 12:42 ♀		♂	♂	♀	♂	♂
		♁ 17:24 ♀		♂				♂♂

Answers to Lesson No. 24

ANSWER LESSON # 21

Place STOCKTON CA

Lat. 38° N

Long. 121° W

Birth date } Month JANUARY
 Day 22
 Year 1912

Hr. 0 Min. 50 A.M. P.M. (Std. Time)

Std. Time Eastern Mountain
Central Pacific

Cross out all time zones except your own

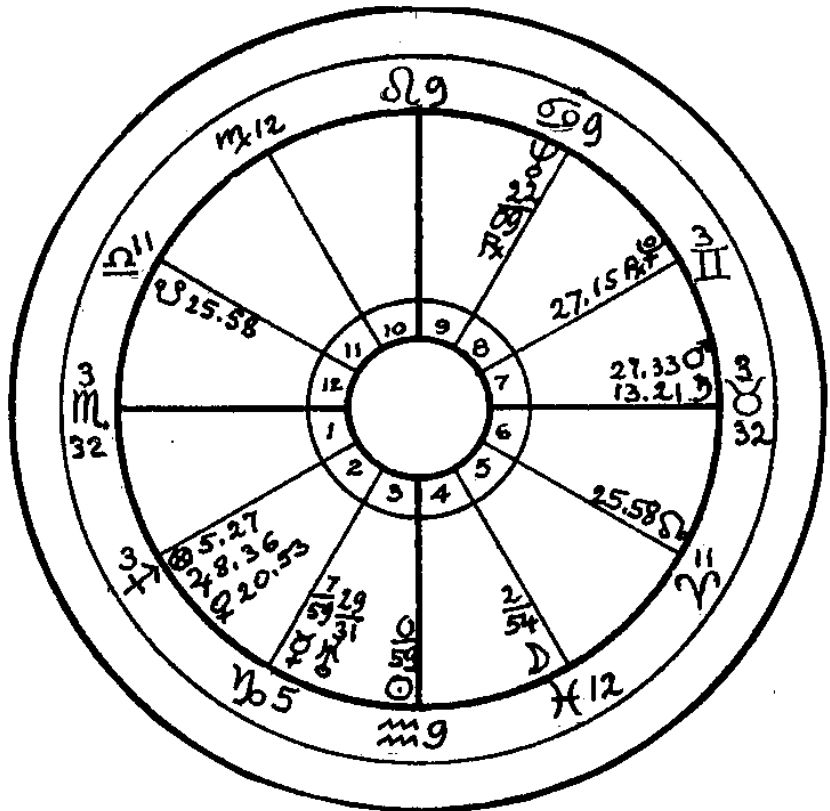
True Local Time 0: 46 AM

Calc. Sid. Time 8:47 29

Nearest Sid. Time 8:45 45

Greenwich Mean Time 8: 50 AM

Adj. Calc. Date MARCH 12, 1912.



Elements	Planets	PLANETS' Declination		ASPECTS					
		♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Cardinal	♂♂♀♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Fixed	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Common	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Fiery	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Earthy	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Airy	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Watery	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Essentially Dignified	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Exalted	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Detriment	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Fall	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Angular	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Critical Degree	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	
Ruler	♂♂♂♂♂♂♂	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	

JUNIOR ASTROLOGY COURSE ANSWER LESSON # 21
 Birth Date JAN. 22, 1912 Hour 0:50 AM
 Birthplace STOCKTON CA Lat. 38° N Long. 121° W

TRUE LOCAL TIME		H	M	S
Birth Hour according to Standard Time		0	50	00 AM
(If Daylight Saving Time in effect, subtract one hour)				
Degrees birthplace is East or West of Standard Time Meridian in use at birth (West)			04	00
Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals				
(Add if birthplace is East of this Meridian Subtract if birthplace is West of this Meridian)				
Gives True Local Time (T.L.T.) of Birth		0	46	00 AM
SIDEREAL TIME				
Sidereal Time (S.T.) at Greenwich for noon previous to T.L.T. of birth		19	58	00
Correction of 10 seconds for each 15 degrees of Longitude (10/15 or 2/3 x Long.) (Add if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude)			1	21
Interval between previous noon and true local time of birth		12	46	00
Add correction of 10 seconds per hour of interval			2	08
Gives Sidereal Time (S.T.) at birthplace at birth hour		8	47	29
Nearest S.T. in Tables of Houses		8	45	45
GREENWICH MEAN TIME				
True Local Time of Birth		0	46	00 AM
Degrees East or West of Greenwich	121° W			
Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals (124x4=484 = 8:04) (Add, if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude)		8	04	00
Gives Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.)		8	50	00 AM
Interval to nearest noon		3	10	00
Logarithm for this interval (Permanent Logarithm)				0 8796

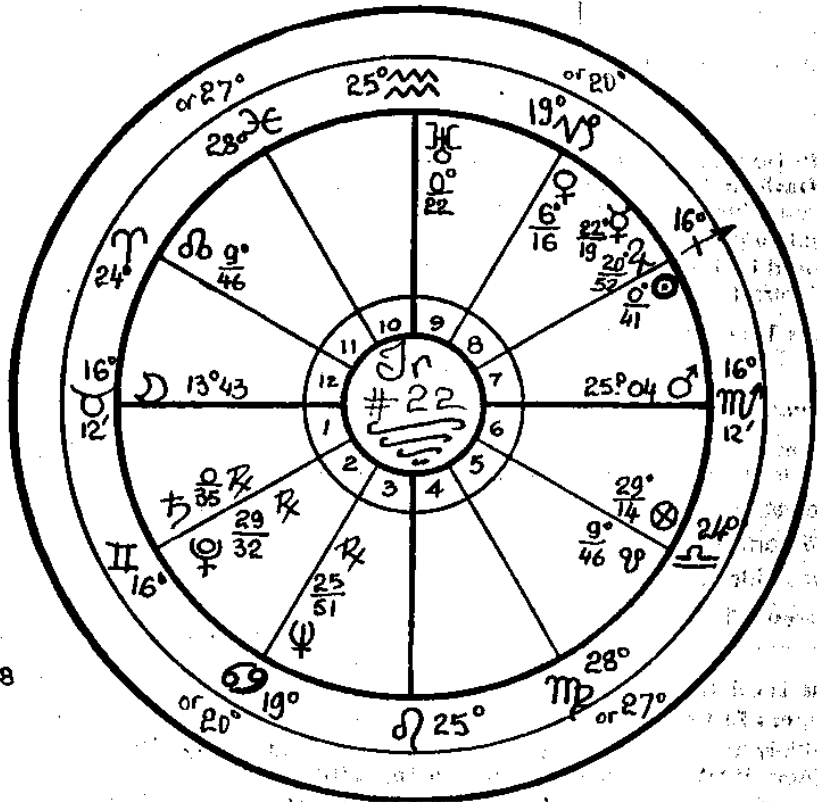
POSITIONS OF THE PLANETS

	SUN	VENUS	MERCURY	MOON	MARS	SATURN
Sign	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏
Coming Noon Position (after G.M.T.)	1:07	21:03	8:09	4:30	27:35	13:21
Previous Noon Position (before G.M.T.)	0:06	19:51	6:54	22:24	27:20	8:36
Travel in 24 hours	1:01	1:12	1:15	12:06	0:15	29:31
Logarithm of Travel	1 3730	1 3010	1 2833	0 2974	1 9823	22:09
Permanent Logarithm	8796	8796	8796	8796	8796	PLUTO
Sum of Logarithms	2 2526	2 1806	2 1629	1 1770	2 8619	27:15
Travel During Interval (Direct planets: add to previous noon position if G. M. T. is P. M.; deduct from coming noon position if G. M. T. is A. M. Retrograde Planets, reverse this rule.)	0:08	0:10	0:10	1:36	0:02	DRAGON'S HEAD
Positions of planets	0:59	20:53	7:59	2:54	27:33	25:58
						5:27

Answers to Lesson No. 25

Horoscope Data Sheet

Name.....
 Place Melbourne - AUSTRALIA
 Lat. 38° S.
 Long. 145° E.
 Birth date } Month November
 Day 23
 Year 1912
 Hr. 6 Min. 00 P.M. (Std. Time)
 Std. Time Eastern Mountain
 Central Pacific
 Cross out all time zones except your own
 True Local Time... 5:40 P.M.
 Calc. Sid. Time... 9:47:20
 Nearest Sid. Time... 9:49:09 or 08
 Greenwich Mean Time... 8:00 A.M.
 Adj. Calc. Date Jan. 23, 1913



Elements	Planets	PLANETS' Declination	ASPECTS					
			♂	*	□	△	♁	
Cardinal 5	♀ ♀ ♂ ♀	♂ 20:20	♂	♁	MC	♀	♁	♂ ♁ ♀
Fixed 5	♁ ♂ ♁ MC AS	♀ 25:11				♁		♀
Common 5	♀ ♂ ♁ ♁ ♀	♁ 25:32	♁	MC				♀
Fiery 4	♀ ♂ ♁ ♂	♁ 18:30	AS			♀		♂ ♁ ♀
Earthy 3	♁ ♀ AS	♁ 18:07		♀	MC	♁	♁♂	♁♂
Airy 6	♁ ♁ ♀ ♁ MC ♂	♁ 22:51	♀	MC				
Watery 2	♀ ♂	♁ 18:07	♁	♁	MC	♀	♁	♁♂ ♀
Essentially 3	♁ ♁ ♁	♁ 20:39		♁♂	♁	♁	♀	♁ ♀
Dignified 2	♁ ♀	♀ 20:29		♁	♁	♁♂	♁	♁♂ ♁
Exalted 2	♁ ♀	♀ 17:16				♁ MC		♁ ♁ AS
Detriment 1	♀							
Fall 3	♁ ♂ ♁							
Angular 3	♁ ♂ ♁							
Critical Degree 2	♀ ♀	♁ Asc. 16:47	♁					♁ ♀
Ruler 2	♀	♁ M.C. 13:02		♀ ♁	♁♂ ♀	♀ ♂	♁	♁♂ ♁
		♁ 11:23			♀ ♁	♀ MC		

Name Birth Date NOV 23 1912 Hour 6:00 P.M.
 Birthplace Melbourne, AUSTRALIA Lat. 38° S Long. 145° E

TRUE LOCAL TIME:

Birth Hour according to Standard Time
 (If Daylight Saving Time in effect, subtract one hour)
 Degrees birthplace is East or West of Standard Time Meridian in use at birth 5° W
 Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals 5 x 4 = 20m.
 (Add if birthplace is East of this Meridian
 Subtract if birthplace is West of this Meridian)

H	M	S
6	00	00
- 0	20	00
5	40	00

Gives True Local Time (T.L.T.) of Birth

SIDEREAL TIME

Sidereal Time (S.T.) at Greenwich for noon previous to T.L.T. of birth
 Correction of 10 seconds for each 15 degrees of Longitude (10/15 or 2/3 x Long.)
 (Add if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude)
 Interval between previous noon and true local time of birth
 Add correction of 10 seconds per hour of interval
 Gives Sidereal Time (S.T.) at birthplace at birth hour
 Nearest S.T. in Tables of Houses
For Southern Hemisphere subtract

16	08	00
-	1	37
16	06	23
5	40	00
	0	57
21	47	20
21	49	09 or 08
12	00	00
9	49	09 or 08

GREENWICH MEAN TIME

True Local Time of Birth
 Degrees East or West of Greenwich 145° E
 Multiply this number of degrees by 4 minutes, equals 4 x 145 = 580m. =
 (Add, if West Longitude. Deduct if East Longitude)
 Gives Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.) 5:40 + 12 = 17:40 - 9:40 =
 Interval to nearest noon
 Logarithm for this interval (Permanent Logarithm)

5	40	
9	40	
8	00	
4	00	
0.	7781	

POSITIONS OF THE PLANETS

	SUN	VENUS	MERCURY	MOON	MARS	SATURN ♄
DECL.	♈	♍	♈	♏	♏	♄
Sign						
Nov 23						
19:23 Coming Noon Position (after G.M.T.)	0:51	6:28	22:27	15:56	25:11	JUPITER ♃ 20:52 ⤴
Nov 22						
14:07 Previous Noon Position (before G.M.T.)	29:50	5:14	21:41	2:37	24:28	URANUS ♅ 0:22 ♌
5:16 Travel in 24 hours	1:01	1:14	0:46	13:19	0:43	NEPTUNE ♆ 25:51 ♏ ♃
0.6587 Logarithm of Travel	1.3730	1.2891	1.4956	0.2558	1.5249	PLUTO ♇ 29:32 ♏ ♃
0.7781 Permanent Logarithm	0.7781	0.7781	0.7781	0.7781	0.7781	DRAGON'S HEAD ♀ 9:46 ♏
1.4368 Sum of Logarithms	2.1511	2.0672	2.2737	1.0339	2.3030	
0:03 Travel During Interval (Direct planets: add to previous noon position if G. M. T. is P. M.; deduct from coming noon position if G. M. T. is A. M. Retrograde Planets, reverse this rule.)	0:10	0:12	0:08	2:13	0:07	
18:30 Positions of planets	0:41	6:16	22:19	13:43	25:04	

Answers to Lesson No. 26

Please send us the horoscope you cast for Lesson No. 26 and if it is acceptable, we will send you our Senior Astrology Course.

THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP
2222 MISSION AVENUE
PO BOX 713
OCEANSIDE, CA 92049-0713 USA
Phone: (760) 757-6600
Fax: (760) 721-3806

rosfshp@rosicrucianfellowship.org
<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org>